

# **Object Manager Manual**

## **Table of Contents**

#### **Object Manager Manual**

### Table of Contents

- I. System structure
- II. Foundation Grenton Logical Interface
  - 1. Introduction
  - 2. Features
    - 2.1. Built-in features
    - 2.2. User features
  - 3. Methods
  - 4. Events
  - 5. Features and methods addresses
- III. Project preparation
  - 1. Electrical system preparation
    - A. ELECTRICAL SYSTEM TOPOLOGY
    - B. BUS
    - C. Useful tips
  - 2. System architecture selection
    - A. BASIC CONFIGURATION CENTRALIZED SYSTEM WITH ONE CLU
    - B. ADVANCED CONFIGURATION TABLET-CONTROLLED DISTRIBUTED SYSTEM WITH MANY CLU
    - C. INTEGRATING SEVERAL BUILDINGS INTO ONE SYSTEM
  - 3. Modules power supply
    - A. THERE ARE THREE WAYS OF POWERING CLU AND IOM MODULES
- IV. Components installation
  - 1. Modules installation in the switchiong action
  - 2. Flush-mounted wire modules installation
  - 3. Z-Wave flush-mounted modules installation
- V. Object Manager
  - 1. OM installation
  - 2. Menu structure
  - 3. Project files
    - 3.1. Saved projects catalogue
    - 3.2. Project backup
  - 4. Basic elements

- 4.1. Objects configurator
  - The form above consists of the following sections:
- 4.2. Script builder
- 4.3. Connections diagram
- 4.4. Visual Builder

4.5. Bin

- VI. Basic system configuration
  - 1. Connecting OM to CLU
  - 2. IP adressess
  - 3. Opening new project
  - 4. CLU Discovery function
  - 5. CLU status
  - 6. Connecting Z-Wave modules
    - 6.1. Adding Z-Wave modules
    - 6.2. Removal of Z-Wave modules
    - 6.3. No communication with the Z-Wave module a mechanism for counting communication failures and blocking device communication in the Z-Wave network
    - 6.4. Clearing information about nodes
  - 7. Sending the configuration to the CLU
  - 8. Initial values of features
  - 9. Creating basic connections
  - 10. Performing an update
    - 10.1. The process of updating the interface database
    - 10.2. The process of updating the firmware on the CLU
  - 11. Other operations on the system
- VII. Advanced configuration functions
  - 1. Containers
  - 2. Scripts
    - A. Script creation in the graphic mode
    - B. Script creation in the editor
    - C. Passing parameters to the script
    - D. Scripts invocation
  - 3. Date and time
- VIII. Visual Builder Smartphone control
  - 1. System control on the level of smartphone
  - 2. Interface structure
  - 3. Application for smartphone GRENTON HOME MANAGER
  - 4. New interface creation
    - 4.1. Graphic skin selection
    - 4.2. Interface pages creation
    - 4.3. Components
    - 4.4. Panels
    - 4.5. Containers
    - 4.6. Adding components and connecting to the system objects.
    - 4.7. Sending interface to mobile device
  - 5. Automatic interface creation GUI generator
    - 5.1. Creating an interface with available resolution
      - A. Simple configurator
      - B. Advanced configurator
    - 5.2. Creating an interface with its own resolution
    - 5.3. Changing the orientation of the interface with its own resolution
  - 6. Android screen widgets
    - A. Widget creation

7. Video intercom configuration

- 7.1. Connection and configuration of a video intercom
  - A. Connection of a video intercom
  - B. Camera configuration
  - C. SIP configuration:
- 7.2. Creation and configuration of the application interface
  - A. Adding a door intercom to the application interface in the Object Manager
  - B. Home Manager application configuration
- 7.3. Making a call from the intercom
- 8. IP cameras image operation
  - A. Adding camera component
  - B. Adding camera panel
- 9. Remote access of the mobile application to the system
  - 9.1. System configuration
  - 9.2. Port routing setting on the local network router
  - 9.3. Configuration of the Home Manager mobile application
  - 9.4. Starting remote access
- IX. CLU Objects
  - 1. Timers
    - A. Timers creation
    - B. Configuration parameters of timer
    - 2. Calendar
      - A. Calendar creation
      - B. Calendar features
      - C. Calendar rules
      - D. Calendar rule creation through graphic interface.
      - E. Calendar rules creation in accordance with CRON format
      - F. Configuration parameters of Calendar
    - 3. Schedule
      - A. Schedule creation
      - B. Setting values for the schedule
      - C. Setting output value using schedule
      - D. Configuration parameters of schedule
    - 4. PID controller
      - A. PID controller creation
      - B. Control using the controller
      - C. Work modes
      - D. PID Controller operational design
      - E. PID Controller configuration parameters
    - 5. Thermostat
      - A. Thermostat creation
      - B. Formulating values for a thermostat
      - C. Configuration parameters of the Thermostat object
- X. Media measurement
  - 1. Launching media measurement on the Object Manager page
    - A. Creating a configuration
    - B. Read media measurement in the Object Manager
    - C. Configure the media measurement for the application interface
  - 2. Using media measurement on the Home Manager application side
    - A. Taking measurements:
    - B. Media panel view options:
    - C. Synchronization and downloading of measurements:
- XI. CLU service functions

- 1. Restoring factory settings CLU Hard Reset
- 2. System self-diagnosis Debbuging CLU
- XII. SMART PANEL
  - 1. Smart Panel equipment
  - 2. Connection of the Smart Panel to the CLU
  - 3. Information to help you create a configuration
  - 4. Configuration of the Smart Panel module in the version v3
    - 4.1. Configuration parameters
      - A. Panel
      - B. Buttons
      - C. Temperature and lighting sensors
    - 4.2 Creating button and display configurations
    - 4.3 Creating a gesture sensor configuration
    - 4.4 Configuration of the proximity sensor
    - 4.5 Creating a multi-panel configuration of the touch panel
  - 5. Configuration of the Smart Panel v4
    - 5.1. Configuration parameters
      - A. Panel
      - B. Buttons
      - C. Pages configuration (Panel\_Page)
      - D. Temperature and lighting sensors
    - 5.2. Creating a gesture sensor configuration
    - 5.3. Configuration of the proximity sensor
    - 5.4. Panel object new functionality
    - 5.5. Panel object page management mechanism
    - 5.6. Backward compatibility
    - 5.7. Creating a configuration using the Buttons page object
    - 5.8. Creating a configuration using the FreeDraw site object
      - A. General rules for creating configurations
      - B. Set up the site as a clock
    - 5.9. Creating a configuration using the Thermostats page object
      - A. Creating a configuration with a local thermostat
      - B. Creating a configuration with a remote thermostat
      - C. Predefined button behavior
- XIII. GATE Alarm Module
  - 1. Integration with the Satel alarm control panel
    - 1.1. General information
    - 1.2. Configuration of the GATE Alarm module
    - 1.3. Virtual Objects
      - A. Satel
      - B. Zone
      - C. Output
      - D. Input
  - 2. Restoring factory settings Hard Reset
  - 3. Configuration parameters
- XIV. GATE Modbus module
  - 1. General information
  - 2. Configuration of the GATE Modbus module
  - 3. Parameters of registers
    - A. 16-bit registers
    - B. Fields in 16-bit registers
    - C. 32-bit integer values of registers
    - D. 32-bit floating point values of registers

- E. Discrete inputs / outputs
- 4. Restoring factory settings Hard Reset
- 5. Configuration parameters
- XV. GATE HTTP Module
  - 1. General information
  - 2. Configuration of the HTTP GATE module
  - 2.1 Virtual objects
    - 2.1.1. HTTP Request
    - 2.1.2. Downloading certain values from the received response (XML, JSON)
    - 2.2.1. HttpListener
    - 2.2.2. Preparation of the response sent to the server
    - 2.2.3. Reading key values from the querystringparams parameter
  - 3. The ability to connect to the Gate using TELNET
  - 4. Restoring factory settings Hard Reset
  - 5. Configuration parameters
    - A. GATE Object
    - B. HttpRequest Object
    - C. HttpListener Object
- XVI. Z-Wave modules
  - 1. Fibaro RGBW
    - 1.1. General information
    - 1.2. Objects
      - A. ZWAVE\_RGBW\_LED
      - B. ZWAVE\_CONFIG
  - 2. Fibaro UBS
    - 2.1. General information
    - 2.2. Objects
      - A. ZWAVE\_DIN
      - B. ZWAVE\_1W\_SENSOR
      - C. ZWAVE\_CONFIG
  - 3. NEO Coolcam Motion Sensor (PIR)
    - 3.1. General information
    - 3.2. Objects
      - A. BINARY\_SENSOR
      - B. ANALOG\_SENSOR
      - C. ZWAVE\_BATTERY
      - D. ZWAVE\_WAKEUP
      - E. ZWAVE\_CONFIG
  - 4. NEO Coolcam Door / Window Sensor
    - 4.1. General information
    - 4.2. Objects
      - A. BINARY\_SENSOR
      - B. ZWAVE\_BATTERY
      - C. ZWAVE\_WAKEUP
      - D. ZWAVE\_CONFIG
  - 5. INFIBITY Motion Sensor (PIR) [NEO Coolcam]
    - 5.1. General information
    - 5.2. Objects
      - A. BINARY\_SENSOR
      - B. ANALOG\_SENSOR
      - C. ZWAVE\_BATTERY
      - D. ZWAVE\_WAKEUP
      - E. ZWAVE\_CONFIG

6. INFIBITY Door/Window Sensor [NEO Coolcam] 6.1. General information 6.2. Obiekty A. BINARY SENSOR **B. ZWAVE BATTERY** C. ZWAVE WAKEUP D. ZWAVE\_CONFIG 7. INFIBITY Water Sensor [NEO Coolcam] 7.1. General information 7.2. Objects A. BINARY\_SENSOR **B. ZWAVE BATTERY** C. ZWAVE\_WAKEUP D. ZWAVE CONFIG 8. Heiman Smart Smoke Sensor 8.1. General information 8.2. Objects A. BINARY\_SENSOR B. ZWAVE\_BATTERY C. ZWAVE WAKEUP D. ZWAVE CONFIG 9. INFIBITY Siren Alarm [NEO Coolcam] 9.1. General information 9.2. Objects A. ZWAVE\_DOUT **B. ZWAVE BATTERY** C. ZWAVE\_WAKEUP D. ZWAVE\_CONFIG 10. Danfoss Living Connect 10.1. General information 10.2. Objects A. ZWAVE THERMOSTAT B. ZWAVE\_BATTERY D. ZWAVE\_CONFIG 11. POPP Z-Weather 11.1. General information 11.2. Objects A. ZWAVE\_WEATHER B. ZWAVE\_BATTERY C. ZWAVE\_WAKEUP D. ZWAVE CONFIG 12. FAKRO AMZ Solar 12.1. General information 12.2. Objects ZWAVE\_FAKRO ZWAVE\_CONFIG 13. FAKRO ARF 13.1. General information 13.2. Objects A. ZWAVE\_FAKRO B. ZWAVE\_CONFIG 14. FAKRO FTP V 14.1. General information

14.2. Objects A. ZWAVE FAKRO **B. ZWAVE CONFIG** 15. Remotec ZXT-310 15.1. General information 15.2. Device configuration A. The way of teaching IR codes B. The method of sending IR codes C. Endpoints configuration 15.3. Objects A. ZWAVE\_IR B. ZWAVE IR EP C. ZWAVE WAKEUP D. ZWAVE CONFIG 16. Remotex ZXT-120 16.1. General information 16.2. Description of device configuration A. The way of teaching IR codes B. The way of sending IR codes 16.3. Objects A. ZWAVE IR **B. ZWAVE BATTERY** C. ZWAVE\_WAKEUP D. ZWAVE\_CONFIG

## I. System structure

GRENTON Smart Building System was designed to operate small, medium, and large objects. System created on its basis can be easily modified, expanded, and integrated with other systems.

The system consists of: CLU modules, IOM modules, Object Manager, sensors, and applications for smartphone

- CLU (Common Logic Unit) modules. Their function is to process logic and store configurations. CLU is a basis of every system. CLU modules communicate with each other using system bus, working on the basis of standard Ethernet 100 Mbps. CLU module ensures alsocommunication with IOM modules using field bus.
- IOM modules fulfil function of inputs/outputs. They are connected to CLU through TFBus field bus or in a wireless way, using Z-wave standard. IOM modules may include various types of inputs/outputs, such as relays, switches, light sensors, temperature sensors etc., and their combinations.
- Object Manager Software that enables configuration of system, logical functions, etc.
- Control applications they allow activation of designed in OM graphic user interfaces, that enable system functions control using smartphones, tablets, PCs, TV sets, etc.

System configuration is stored as a project file and set using Object Manager (OM) software. Set configuration is then sent to the CLU modules which store it in their memory. IOM modules do not store configuration, they are controlled directly from CLU which they are connected to.

In the case of losing project OM file, downloading data from CLU is recommended. However, downloading data from CLU is assosiated with losses of: graphic view of scripts, containers, mobile interfaces and objects types (source/load).



## II. Foundation - Grenton Logical Interface

### 1. Introduction

GRENTON system works on the basis of event driven model. Household members and their environment cause generation of events in the system, to which system reactions are connected, e. g. turning on the lamp in response to pressing a switch.

Objects are a basis of the logical interface. In GRENTON system, each object behaves and is treated as a physical object, e. g. a ball. Each object has its own features, we can perform certain actions on it, and it can cause events. In reference to the ball: it is red (so it has its own features), we can kick it (thus controlling it), and it can knock over a bottle while rolling (thus causing an event).

In the system each input and output has its own compilation of features, methods, and events, which is called its logical interface.

A solution unique for the GRENTON system is availability of each feature or method in any place of the system, on each CLU, regardless of where (on which CLU, input, or output) it is placed physically. Thus, it is possible to invoke methods from output connected to CLU A as a result of event that occurred within CLU B.

Moreover, every output has events specific for itself, which enables e.g. switching on one light as a consequence of switching on another. You can find full list of methods and features of each input / output in the catalogue card of the module.



### 2. Features

### 2.1. Built-in features

Built-in features is a group of parameters / information describing specific object (input, output, etc.). Some of these features can be set during system operation and are used to determine working method of an object (work mode of a button), while others can only be read, since e.g. they show physical parameters (temperature feature for thermometer).

### 2.2. User features

In CLU you can define features that will be used as variables in storing parameters during system operations, e.g. counters, markers (flags). User features can be used exactly as built-in features, except all user features can be saved and read.

### 3. Methods

Methods are commands which can be given to a specific object. Each object has its own characteristic methods. For relay output, it can be methods SwitchOn and SwitchOff. Additionally, the methods can include required or optional parameters, which specify details of method invocation e. g. switch-on time.

### 4. Events

Events are elements of logical interface, invoked in reaction to the changes occurring in relation to an object (e.g. pressing a button, temperature change, etc.). We can connect one or more methods to each event, which will be invoked when an event occurs, e.g. when the button is pressed, the lights will be switched on. By connecting events of one object (mainly inputs, but sometimes also outputs) with methods of other object, we create logical configuration of the system. Each type of object (type of input/output) has its own list of events, which are invoked in a precisely specified way, depending on the actions performed by the user. For instance, binary input has the following list of events:

- OnChange
- OnSwitchOn
- OnSwitchOff
- OnShortPress
- OnLongPress
- OnClick
- OnHold

which are invoked according to the following scheme:







### 5. Features and methods addresses

Each feature and method has an address in the system, thanks to which they can be invoked in scripts and during creating connections with events. Address consists of 3 parts, joined by "->" mark

- CLU or container identification
- Object name (input, output, CLU)
- Name of feature/method and its parameters (if there are any)

Przykładowo: CLU1->Lamp1->SwitchOn() - method causing switching on output Lamp1

Lights->Lamp1->value() - feature showing whether the lamp is switched on or off, for lamp placed in the "lights" container.

## **III. Project preparation**

### 1. Electrical system preparation

**NOTE!** Electrical systems in residential and public utility buildings may be established only in accordance to mandatory provisions and electrical standards and only by authorized, qualified specialists

### A. ELECTRICAL SYSTEM TOPOLOGY

GRENTON System enables creation of both centralized and distributed systems. For newly designed buildings, we recommend connecting all its circuits to one electrical distribution board, which ensures more flexibility in systems design and more sustainable resources management. Every device that will be connected to the system should have its own, separated electrical circuit, ending in the electrical distribution board. Select wires diameter in accordance to the mandatory standards. If there is no chance of connecting electrical distribution board and the controlled device directly, there are three possible solutions:

- 1. Using CLU module together with IOM modules, CLU modules in the distribution board are connected to the device module using system bus recommended solution when there are two or more buildings integrated into one system.
- 2. Using one or more IOM modules, the modules are connected using field bus recommended solution when there are only a few device modules.
- 3. Using IOM radio modules based on Z-WAVE recommended solution when there is no chance of using wiring installation (pre-existing buildings etc.).

#### B. BUS

#### There are 2 buses in the system

1. System bus, used for connections between CLU-CLU and CLU-SMARTPHONES modules etc.

System bus - Ethernet. Modules can be connected to each other using serial connection. The maximum length of wire between two CLU modules is 90 m.

UTP wire is recommended (minimum 5e category).

System bus length could be increased by using network devices such as switch, router etc.

2. Field bus, used for connections between CLU-IOM modules.

Field bus – IOM modules can be connected to each other using serial connection. They can also be connected to the field bus using taps. Maximum length of the bus from one end to another is 300 m (NOTE! Separate power supply for the bus may be necessary).

Wire with constant surge impedance and minimum diameter 0.5 mm is recommended, e.g. UTP wire (optionally, covered wire: FTP or E-BUS). With larger number of modules or more extended bus, potential drops should be considered when choosing diameter of the bus wire.

**NOTE!** Separate power supply for the bus may be necessary).

#### C. Useful tips

- Before implementing electrical system project, prepare smart house system project
- If you don't know yet, which devices will be controlled by the system, make sure the wiring reaches all possible places
- For light switches, any thin wire may be used, e.g. YTDY it will allow saving on wire
- Remember to prepare the system for temperature sensors and weather station
- Place power outlet on the terrace and connect it to a separate power supply you will be able to control the power in the outlet through the system.

### 2. System architecture selection

Various configurations may be used depending on type, size, and requirements of objects - the system is fully scalable. Depending on scale and needs, there are several available configurations:

#### A. BASIC CONFIGURATION – CENTRALIZED SYSTEM WITH ONE CLU

The diagram presents a system built on the basis of one CLU. In a system configured this way the maximum number of IOM modules equals 48 (or up to 128 inputs / outputs). Remember to provide the bus with power adequate to its load.



### B. ADVANCED CONFIGURATION – TABLET-CONTROLLED DISTRIBUTED SYSTEM WITH MANY CLU

System capacity can be increased by adding next CLU modules. CLU units are connected to each other using system bus. The system may be additionally expanded with smartphones, tablets, etc.



### C. INTEGRATING SEVERAL BUILDINGS INTO ONE SYSTEM

System expansion is practically unlimited. Several objects can be connected to one system. Thanks to that, you can have central control using only one system



### 3. Modules power supply

A. THERE ARE THREE WAYS OF POWERING CLU AND IOM MODULES

1. By connecting power supply to 12–48V DC system bus – in this case, CLU module will be powering IOM modules connected to it using field bus. The amperage of CLU built-in power supply is 1000 mA.



2. By connecting 5 V DC power supply to the field bus. In this case, CLU will be powered by the field bus.



3. By connecting 12-48V DC power supply to power outlet in CLU on the DIN rail. Similarly to point 1, CLU will be powering IOM modules using field bus



In the case of flush-mounted modules, there is a possibility of using an optional flushmounted 5V DC.



NOTE! CLU may be simultaneously connected to power supply through system bus and field bus

## **IV. Components installation**

Majority of modules is provided in two versions: on the DIN rail to be assembled in the distribution centre, and flush-mounted. In addition, Z-Wave modules are available: Relay, Roller Shutter and Digital IN.

### 1. Modules installation in the switchiong action

Modules offered by GRENTON are provided in cases adjusted to assembly in the distribution centre on a DIN rail. To assembly a module, place it on the rail and block the latch on the underside of the module. Then, connect the modules to the system bus using special bus connectors, and attach connecting wires according to the assembly manual attached to the modules.

**NOTE!** Modules in the OM are identified using a serial number. After installing a module, write down its serial number and physically connected inputs / outputs, it will facilitate identification of specific objects.

### 2. Flush-mounted wire modules installation

Modules designed for flush-mounted installation are adjusted for installation in junction boxes of 70mm diameter, as well as majority of boxes of 60mm diameter. In the case of boxes of 60mm diameter, check beforehand if the module fits in the specific type of a junction box. In the case of planned installation of larger number of modules, use deepened junction boxes.

### 3. Z-Wave flush-mounted modules installation

Wireless modules are adjusted to assembly in junction boxes of minimum 60mm diameter. It is For flushmounted modules it is recommended to use cans with a side pocket.

## V. Object Manager

### 1. OM installation

Minimum system requirements for the computer and detailed Object Manager configuration software installation manual is attached to software installation files.

Current Object Manager version could be downloaded from <u>https://www.grenton.com/wsparcie/materialy-do-pobrania.html</u>

**NOTE!** The folder in which the Object Manager will be installed can not contain special characters in the name ie. %, !, # itd.

### 2. Menu structure

Object Manager is operated through three available for the user menu panels:

• MAIN MENU

Object Manager/Visual Builder File Edit Tools Help

Zawiera podstawowe komendy służące do obsługi projektu.

ACTIONS MENU



Icons in the menu are used for programming and configuration of devices. Only icons that can be used at the moment are illuminated - it comes from the context which you are present in, e. g. if you selected CLU in the side tree, icons connected to CLU become active.

• OBJECTS MENU



Consists of two parts: Object (CLU, inputs, outputs) list and Visual Builder.

Składa się z dwóch części: listy obiektów (CLU, wejść, wyjść) oraz Visual Buildera.

All system configuration data is stored in the project file. In OM, any number of projects can be stored, each of them connected to different installation / building / apartment.

### 3. Project files

#### 3.1. Saved projects catalogue

After Object Manager installation, select a catalogue, in which the saved projects will be stored.

Default destination path for the catalogue: C :\.... \OM\projects

All files of created and saved projects are saved in the catalogue with \*.omp extension. (e.g. projekt.omp).

#### 3.2. Project backup

During work on a project there is an option to make a backup of the project which won't be modified despite making changes in the project. This way, it is possible to recover earlier version of the project if the user made unwanted configuration changes. Any number of backups can be made for each project.

**NOTE!** It is recommended to make backups as often as possible, especially before making significant changes of system configuration.

To make a project backup, click File->Make project backup in the main menu (backup can also be made by keyboard shortcut CTRL+Shift+B).



Saved backups are available in the list opened by clicking Available backups, or in the project opening window in a tab Backups.

**NOTE!** After selecting a backup from the list it will be loaded, and any current changes in the project that haven't been saved will be lost.

### 4. Basic elements

#### 4.1. Objects configurator

Each input, output, sensor, or other physical device connected to the system is visualised as an object in the OM. Objects do not show physical modules, but specific inputs and outputs. Each object has its initial values, built-in features, and events, displayed in the object configurator. After clicking on an object, this form opens.

6							×
CLU_22000	00411->x300000271_DOUT2						
			1				
Name:	x300000271_DOUT2	]	Source/Receiver:	Lamp			~
Identification:	300000271 2		Туре:	DOUT			
Control	당 User schemes 💽 Events 😭 Embedd	ed features	Statistics				
Method	Parameter name		Value			Call	
SetValue	Value	Off ~				$\triangleright$	
Switch	Time	<ul> <li>Unlimited</li> <li>Time</li> </ul>	ms			►	
Switch0n	Time	<ul> <li>Unlimited</li> <li>Time</li> </ul>	ms			►	
SwitchOff	Time	● Unlimited ○ Time	ms			►	
					ОК	Cance	

The form above consists of the following sections:

### 1. Basic information

Name:	x300000271_DOUT2		Source/Receiver:	Lamp ~
Identification:	30000271	2	Туре:	DOUT

This section is located in the upper part of the form and contains basic information on each object, e. g. IP address, name, module type, serial number, input / output number within the module. In this section the user can also define type of source or receiver, physically connected to the object.

#### 2. Control Tab

Control	🔡 User schemes 🔖 Events 🈭 Ember	dded features	Statistics			
Method	Parameter name			Value		Call
SetValue	Value	Off ~				$\triangleright$
Switch	Time	<ul> <li>Unlimited</li> <li>Time</li> </ul>		ms		$\triangleright$
switchOn	Time	● Unlimited ○ Time		ms		
SwitchOff	Time	● Unlimited ○ Time	ı	ms		$\triangleright$
					ОК	Cancel

Contains methods (with all parameters) relevant for the browsed object. Enables invocation of specific method from level of OM. For instance, for relay output you can invoke Switchon method with Time parameter (e.g. 30s), which will cause switching the output on for 30s. To invoke method at OM level, enter parameter values (if they are necessary) of the invoked method in the control tab and click "invoke" button.

#### 3. Configuration chart

Control User schemes	Events 😭 Embedded features 📰 Statist	ics
Scheme	Relationships	
		de Add
		OK Cancel

Configurations charts define object behaviour and allow simplified logic configuration. After selecting configuration chart for the input and adding objects connections, Object Manager will automatically create connections between appropriate events and connected objects methods.

If the user created individual event-method connections using Events tab, they are visible on the list as User chart.

#### 4. Events - tab description

The tab contains list of events applicable for the specific object type and methods connected to them, which are invoked after event occurrence (if the user defined them). If configuration chart was selected, the tab is in the read only mode and shows only connections created as a part of the selected chart.

Control 🔃 U	ser schemes 🔀 Events 😤 Embedded features 🔠 Statistics					
Attention: For this ir If you want to modi For input will be cre	Attention: For this input selected scheme configuration Przełącznik schodowy/krzyżowy. If you want to modify the connection press the Go to edition. For input will be created a new configuration.					
Event name	Assigned commands	Add command				
OnChange		÷				
OnSwitchOn	CLU_220000411->x300000271_DOUT2->Switch(0) Assign command	÷				
OnSwitchOff	CLU_220000411->x300000271_DOUT2->Switch(0) Assign command 🗱	÷				
OnShortPress		÷				
OnLongPress		÷				
OnHold		÷				
OnClick		÷				
	ОК	Cancel				

You can go to event-method connections edition any time by clicking "Go do edition". In this case, "user chart" will be created, which will show up on the list in the configurations charts tab.

🖉 Control 👪 U	ser schemes 📡 Events 😭 Embedded features 🧱 Statistics	
Event name	Assigned commands	Add command
OnChange		÷
OnSwitchOn	CLU_220000411->x300000271_DOUT2->Switch(0) Assign command 💥	÷
OnSwitchOff	CLU_220000411->x300000271_DOUT2->Switch(0) Assign command	÷
OnShortPress		÷
OnLongPress		÷
OnHold		÷
OnClick		÷
	ОК	Cancel

After adding command to selected event, objects list opens. Then, after selecting proper object, list of methods that can be invoked on it appears. Adding a selected method results in creation of new dependence between objects.

#### 5. Built-in features

This part presents values which the selected objects currently possesses, and initial values which was saved in it (initial vaues set in the case of system restart, e.g. after power supply break). Entering value in the "Initial values" field will result in setting it during CLU start.

Control 🔡 User sch	nemes 👔 Events 🈭 Embedo	ded features Statistics		
Feature name	Current value	Initial value	Unit	Range
Mode	0	Monostable 🗸		0,1,2
HoldDelay	1000	1000	ms	[0-5000]
HoldInterval	100	50	ms	[0-2000]
Value	0		bool	0,1
🗹 Auto refresh 🔮				Refresh
				K Cancel

### 6. User features (only CLU)

The tab allows user to define in the CLU his own list of features, which then can be used to store various type of data (counters, markers). Adding user feature happens after clicking the "add" button and entering feature name. Then, feature's initial value and type (text, numeric, boolean) have to be defined

6					×
CLU					
Name: CLU IP: 192.168.3.4		ID: FW:	220000411 407		
Control Events	Embedded features Luse	r features Initial value	Туре		
Feature	-		string string number boolean	*	
				4 Add	O Refresh
				ок	Cancel

It's a tool for script creation, which can work in two modes:

1. **Graphic** (simplified) mode, in which the chart can be created in an easy wat by dragging and connecting elements.



The graphic mode allows to create complicated scripts made of numerous conditions and methods. It is also possible to use variables and parameters. The only limitation is no possibility of creating loops, which require using text mode.

2. **Text (full) mode**, in which the user can create the logic using advanced LUA language. Thanks to that, creation of very complex charts using all elements of LUA language (including loops, tables, etc.) is possible

j	Script 🔀		
Gra	aphical mo	ode Parameters Run script	
	l <b>if (not</b>	t (CLU->x300000271_DOUT2->Value==1)) then	~
	2 CLU->L	Living_room_lamp->SwitchOn(60000)	
	3 else		
	4 if(CLU	J->x300000271_DOUT2->Value==0) then	
	5 CLU->L	Living_room_lamp->SwitchOn(60000)	
	6 CLU->x	<pre>x300000271_DOUT2-&gt;SwitchOn(0)</pre>	
	7 CLU->x	<240000392_BUTTON1->ShowOK()	
	8 end		
	9 end		
1	0		

In comparison to the standard LUA, the language was expanded with possibility of direct linking to addresses of methods and features, which are treated same as other functions of LUA.

#### 4.3. Connections diagram

A tool showing dependencies and connections between all objects in the system. Thanks to that tool, you can easily and quickly find a dependency that interests you, or check dependencies of a specific module without going through configurations.

Connections diagram may be run from the main menu: Tools -> Connections diagram, or using keyboard shortcut [ALT+Q].

Each object in the system is presented in the diagram by a circle with its address displayed next to it. The colour of a circle depends on the object type:

- CLU red colour;
- Input / output cherry colour
- Events of inputs or outputs light blue colour;
- Events generated by timers dark blue colour;
- Built-in methods dark green colour;
- Script methods light green colour
- Built-in features yellow colour;
- Defined features orange colour;

Connections between objects are displayed as arrows which heads point to the invoked object.



#### Connections are displayed on three different levels:

- 1. CLU-CLU displays connections between two CLU, if any of objects of one CLU (input, output) is connected to another CLU.
- 2. Connections between objects displays connections between specific objects (inputs, outputs) without showing specific events, features, or methods.
- 3. Connections between events, methods, and features displays the most detailed view, showing what specific events cause etc.

#### Navigation also happens in two planes:

- 1. In the vertical plane allows switching between objects on the same level by clicking any object except central in the chart.
- 2. In the diagonal plane allows going up and down between levels by clicking on the central object and selecting an object from the appearing list (for going down) or by pressing "up" button in the upper part of the chart (for going up).



#### 4.4. Visual Builder

Visual Builder is a tool used to create user interface for mobile devices. The interface can be created automatically on the basis of installation project, or can be designed and created by the user acc. to their personal preferences. The user has an option of using their own graphics. Interface is created through drag&drop of Visual Builder components. It enables creation of interface for all popular resolutions. The icon switching on the VB is placed at the end of expanded objects tree.



#### 4.5. Bin

It is modelled after solution known from operating systems. Deleted object, script, or application in the project is not irretrievably removed, but moved to the bin, thus giving the user a possibility of retrieving deleted data in the case of change in the concept.

The bin has a form of a tab placed in the objects tree, and appears whenever an object is deleted. Objects from the bin can be restored at any moment by right-click and selecting "restore" from the context menu.

Objects can be irretrievably removed from the bin by selecting "delete" from the context menu.

The bin is a great solution for storing objects which are not used at the moment but might be useful in the future.

## VI. Basic system configuration

### 1. Connecting OM to CLU

To configure devices in the system, the computer has to be connected to the CLU modules. During operations performance, all CLU modules must be connected to each other using Ethernet cable.

There are two connection methods:

- 1. Direct connection to the computer Connect network cable to the network card in the computer and to the network socket in the CLU module.
- 2. Connection through local network It is possible to connect with GRENTON system using local network. In order to do that, both CLU module and the computer which will be used for establishing connection must be in the same sub-network.

### 2. IP adressess

CLU modules, as all network devices, have their own IP address. Each of the modules installed in the system must have its own unique IP address, however, all CLU modules in the system must work in the same subnetwork so they can communicate with each other. IP address of a specific CLU can be changed by the user at any time. The address can be changed through device configurator for the selected CLU and by entering the new address into the field containing the old address.

**NOTE!** After connecting CLU (or several CLU) to computer's network card, it will receive a new IP address consistent with pool of addresses in which computer's network card is.

### 3. Opening new project

After opening Object Manager, a new window with two options appears: opening a saved project and creating a new project.

6					×
Object Manager/Visual	Builder				
New project	Last opened projects Ba	ackups			
Open project	Project name Grenton	Path C:\Users\świeżak\Downloads\object-manager-1.	2.0.180207	∿project.	••
Close	Open selected	project 🕅 🕅 Delete selected project			

1. Select new project creation, then name the created project.

•	-		×
New project - Pro	oject name (step 1/7)		
Project name:			
Location of the project:	C:\Users\świeżak\Downloads\object-man	ager-1.2.0.1	80207\p
	< Back Next >	Can	cel

2. Object Manager software will display network configuration window, in which you need to specify range of available IP addresses. You can also allow the system to give IP address to CLU automatically.

6						×
New Project	- Net	work	configurat	ion (step 2/7	)/ [=	
Enter network pa	ramete	rs:				
Network mask:	255.255	5.255.0				
Gate:	192.168	3.3.1				
Enter the range of O Let's system to Set IP addres	of IP add to set IF is range	dresses Paddre	which to be as ss on discovere	signed for CLU m	odules:	
Begin of IP	range:	192.16	3.3.2			
End of IP ra	nge:	192.16	3.3.255			
Note: If your network IP address is assigned an by the DHCP server, read to the instruction manual how to properly set the range of IP in this case.						
			< Back	Next >	Can	cel

3. In the next window you will see the step for *WiFi network configuration*, which should be omitted.

69 –		×
New Project - Network WiFi configuration (ste	p 3/7	
If you have CLU with WiFi support module then select network a This step can be omitted.	nd enter pa	assword
In WiFi network range	3 R	efresh
SSID Security Signal stre		
Network name		
Password		
< Back Next >	Cano	el

4. In the fourth step, you may choose between downloading existing system configuration to the newly created project, and complete configuration reset and starting a project from scratch. The first option is useful when necessity of recreating configuration after loss of project file occurs.

6		×
New Project - CLU Discovery (step 4/7)		
<ul> <li>Download the project from all found CLU</li> <li>Clear the configuration on all found CLU</li> </ul>		
< Back Next >	Cano	cel

5. In next step, available modules search procedure named CLU DISCOVERY should be launched.



6. In the sixth step, OM starts searching available CLU modules.



To complete the creation of a new project - after searching for available CLU - in the window displayed, enter the *Secret Key* of the given CLU, which is located on the module's cover.
6	×
Secret key	
Enter encryption key for new CLU. You will find "Secret Key" on the label along with the serial number of the CLU	
SN: 220000411	
OK Cancel	

7. After finishing, OM will display a list of all found CLU modules. In this window, you can add all or only selected modules to the created project.

6				_		×
New project - End	of Discovery (s	tep 7/7)	)			
CLU Discovery finished.	The following mod	lules were	found	d:		
CLU_220000411	192.168.3.3	Assign IP	Add	Assign to inact	ive CLU	
			[	Add all CLU	Clos	e

### 4. CLU Discovery function

CLU DISCOVERY function completely automatically finds CLU modules and connected to them IOM modules. It is launched obligatorily during opening a new project, but it can also be launched manually at any time from the actions menu.



Use CLU DISCOVERY function when:

- You connect new CLU or IOM module to the system
- You change CLU or IOM module for a different one
- You switch IOM module from one CLU to another
- There is a need to recover a completely deleted IOM object

After properly conducted CLU DISCOVERY run, all changes will be found and added to the project.

Before running CLU DISCOVERY, make sure that:

- All modules are properly connected and powered
- CLU modules are connected to each other
- Computer on which OM is running is connected to the same network as CLU.

**NOTE!** If the network consists of router, it is recommended to connect the computer directly to the CLU with a network cable when running CLU DISCOVERY. In the majority of cases, CLU DISCOVERY will run successfully also while connected through the router, however, in the case of a specific router configuration, CLU DISCOVERY might not find CLU modules.

#### All found modules will be displayed as a List.

6	ۆ						×
E	ind of Discovery						
С	LU Discovery finished.	The following mod	dules were	found	d:		
	CLU_220001205	192.168.3.2	Assign IP	Add	Assign to inact	ive CLU	
	CLU_220000411	192.168.3.3	Assign IP	Add	Assign to inact	ive CLU	
				[	Add all CLU	Close	•

Colour of the position means:

- Green newly found CLU, which can be added to the project
- Red CLU, which for various reasons can't be added to the project (version not operated by OM etc.)

• Blue - CLU previously added to the project (only if CLU DISCOVERY was used on pre-existing project)

Modules may be added one by one by clicking "add" button, or all at once by clicking "add all" button

After doing the above, the project consists of a list of objects present in the system and you may begin their configuration

### 5. CLU status

Through the appearance of CLU module icon in the objects menu of the opened project, the user is informed about the current status of both configuration and connection between OM and CLU. For each CLU in the project, there are four work modes: normal, disconnected, configuration error, and emergency mode.

#### Normal mode

CLU in the normal mode does not contain configuration errors, and the connection between OM and CLU is active. Name of the module is displayed in black, and the icon marking this status looks like this:

### 🌵 CLU

If the name of a specific CLU is preceded by \* symbol, it means that there was a change in configuration which has not been sent to this CLU yet.

#### Disconnected

If there is no connection between CLU module and OM (no physical connection or error in LAN configuration), the name of CLU will be displayed in red, and the icon marking this status will look like this:

#### CLU

If the CLU is in disconnected mode, the user has an option of making and saving changes in the project, but the new configuration won't be sent to CLU – that is only possible in normal mode.

#### **Configuration error**

If during work on the project there are changes made which contain configuration errors (e.g. creation of connection with non-existent object, or entering non-existent command), CLU in which the error was found will be switch to **Configuration error** work mode. Name of that CLU will remain black, but there will be error symbol displayed next to its icon:

### 🕲 \*CLU

After dragging cursor over the CLU, a field with list of errors will appear.



NOTE! OM does not allow sending configuration containig errors to CLU

#### **Emergency mode**

If configuration containing syntax errors is sent to CLU (e.g. after sending script in the text edition), or if LUA interpreter crashed as a result of script's work, CLU will switch to EMERGENCY MODE. The name of the CLU will change its colour to orange, and the failure symbol will appear next to its icon:

### 🙂 CLU

If CLU switched to emergency mode, check accuracy of recently made changes and send configuration to CLU again.

**NOTE!** The CLUs taken out from the box (in the delivered condition) are in Emergency mode!

### 6. Connecting Z-Wave modules

Wireless IOM modules communicate with other system elements using Z-Wave protocol. They work and are recognisable (both from OM level and from control level) the same as other modules in the GRENTON system.

To enable using Z-Wave modules in the system, that system must contain at least one module CLU equipped with Z-Wave controller.

**NOTE!** Adding the Z-Wave module to the system should take place after placing it in the installation's destination - this is due to the requirements for creating the mesh network, the range of the device operation and disturbances of the Z-Wave network.



#### 6.1. Adding Z-Wave modules

You have to add IOM Z-Wave modules to CLU for them to be present in the system. You can do it in two ways:

1. **By clicking "Link" button on CLU module.** In order to do that, press Link button placed on the CLU module with Z-WAVE controller.

After pressing the button, the CLU switches to the mode of adding modules - the ON diode blinks all the time at intervals of 200ms.

Then, press the button once on the added Z-Wave module. The correct addition of the module will be signaled by lighting the ON diode for 1 second, and then by blinking the ON and ERR LEDs three times in intervals of 200ms. After completing the addition of the Z-Wave module, the ON LED will flash at 500ms. After completing the addition of Z-Wave modules, CLU Discovery should be performed - new Z-Wave modules will be added to the project.

### 2. Using Object Manager software

This way of adding allows to define time for which CLU will await for wireless modules to "introduce" themselves, therefore it is very useful when you want to add modules located further away from the CLU and need more time to press the button on them.

To add wireless modules using OM, open object configurator of Z-Wave CLU module to which you will add wireless modules (double-click CLU icon on the objects list). Then, set time (as parameter) for StartZwaveDiscovery method in the control tab and invoke this method.

6						×
CLU						
			_			
Name: CLU		ID: 220004	111			
IP: 192.168.3.2		FW: 407				
Control News	Embedded features	User features				
Method	Parameter name	١	/alue		Call	
AddToLog	Log	string			$\triangleright$	
ClearLog					$\triangleright$	
SetDateTime	UnixTimestamp	11:47:08 12-02-2019			$\triangleright$	
StartZWaveDiscovery	Time	number			$\triangleright$	
StopZWaveDiscovery					$\triangleright$	
				ОК	Cancel	

Set time will be the time for which CLU awaits for new Z-Wave modules to connect. When the time is up, the search is finished, even if no modules were found. Entering 0 will cause the search to end automatically after finding one new module.

After calling the StartZwaveDiscovery method, press the button located on the added Z-Wave module. The correct addition of the module will be signaled by lighting the ON diode for 1 second, and then by blinking the ON and ERR LEDs three times in intervals of 200ms. After correctly adding the Z-Wave modules, the ON LED will flash at 500ms. After completing the addition of Z-Wave modules, the *CLU Discovery* process should be

#### performed - new Z-Wave modules will be added to the project.

**NOTE!** Calling the **StopZwaveDiscovery** method interrupts the search for Z-Wave modules.

**NOTE!** Do not add modules to the system that have already been connected to it. If you are not sure whether a module has been added before, you should first perform the removal procedure for this module.

The situation is similar when the Z-Wave module was connected and was not removed from another controller - the procedure of removing the module should be performed first.

#### 6.2. Removal of Z-Wave modules

For the wireless module to stop appearing in the system configuration, it must be removed from it.

To do this, it is necessary to press the Unlink button on the CLU with the controller.



After pressing it, the CLU goes into the module removal mode - the ERR diode blinks all the time at 200ms intervals.

Then press the button on the wireless module to be removed. Correct removal of the module will be signaled by blinking ON and ERR LEDs three times in 200ms intervals. After completing the deletion of the Z-Wave module, the ERR LED will turn off and the ON will flash at 500ms. The last step will be *CLU Discovery* - the removed modules will be grayed out.

# 6.3. No communication with the Z-Wave module - a mechanism for counting communication failures and blocking device communication in the Z-Wave network

**NOTE!** The presented mechanism is available for CLU from version 04.07.41 (183201)

Failures in communication with a Z-Wave device may occur when:

- the Z-Wave module is damaged,
- no power supply (230V) on the module / depletion of the battery supplying the module,
- the device works on the border of the range with the controller / it is not within the range of the controller,
- the controller (CLU) after sending the order will not receive confirmation from the device (ACK).

Information about the device status in the Z-Wave network can be read from the Object Manager using the ZWAVE object of the given Z-Wave module

**NOTE!** ZWAVE\_CONFIG objects are not available for all Z-Wave modules - they have Grenton Z-Wave modules and selected modules that are supported by the Grenton system.

The following features are available for a given object:

- **NodelD** Number of the module (node) in the Z-Wave network (transmitted for each Z-Wave module after adding it to the controller)
- **Banned** Information on blocking Z-Wave communication with the module
- FailCount The number of unsuccessful attempts to communicate with the Z-Wave module

#### Failure counting mechanism in communication:

- In the event of failure of communication with the module (no response, confirmation, etc.), the **FailCount** feature of the ZWAVE\_CONFIG object of the Z-Wave device is incremented.
- Another attempt to send an order to the retry device is every 15 seconds 3 attempts are made to communicate with the device.
- In the case of 3 attempts to communicate with the module, the **Banned** feature is set to 1 and all communication with the module is blocked.

### Locking mechanism for communication with the module

- When the Banned feature is set to 1, communication with the Z-Wave device is blocked this means that all action calls on the device (ie change of output status, query for parameters) are not sent by the CLU to the blocked module.
- You can assign any action when you block communication with a given module using the OnBanned event
- A short query (NOP) is sent to the banned module every 1.5 minutes:
  - if the module does not confirm receipt of the query, the Banned attribute continues to be 1, and the next query is repeated every 1.5 minutes,
  - if the module confirms receipt of an inquiry (ACK), the Banned attribute changes to 0 it means that it is possible to send commands again to a given device.
- It is possible to manually remove the lock using the RemoveBan method.

• After calling this method, the **Banned** property changes value to 0 - it means that it is possible to send commands again to a given device.

#### NOTE!

RemoveBan is not synonymous with re-communication with the module - it allows re-sending an order / query to the module! In the event of failure, the entire blocking process is restarted!

• In the event of communication failure with the module, the entire mechanism (counting failures in communication and blocking) starts from the beginning.

It should be remembered that in case of unblocking communication with the module, the **FailCount** feature is not reset - this can be done using the **ClearFailCount** method.

#### 6.4. Clearing information about nodes

It is possible to simultaneously remove all Z-Wave modules from the CLU. The HardReset function is used for this purpose <u>look up XI.1</u>.

### 7. Sending the configuration to the CLU



The configuration is stored in the OM and until it is sent to the CLU, it is not taken into account in the operation of the system. To send the configuration to the CLU, press the 'Send configuration' button in the menu.

Object Manager detects on which CLU the change was made and sends the configuration.

**NOTE!** After sending the configuration, the CLUs will be restarted, so the lamps connected to the system may go out, and the system may not react for a few seconds to press the switches, etc.

### 8. Initial values of features

Each object in the system has its own list of features, some of which can be set. Features can be set during system startup (CLU restart), thanks to which it is possible to configure the behavior of objects once (eg setting the touch panel buttons as bistable, monostable). Initial values of features are set in the tab: *Embedded features* in the object's form (CLU, inputs, outputs):

6	wycinek okna				×
CLU->x240000392_B	UTTON1				
Name: k240000392_ Identification: 240000392	BUTTON1	1	Source/Receiver Type:	BUTTON	~
Control 당 User sc	hemes 💽 Events 😭 Embed	ded features	Statistics		
Feature name	Current value	Initial value	U	nit	Range
Value	0		b	ool	0,1
HoldInterval	100	50	m	IS	[0-2000]
HoldDelay	1000	1000	n	IS	[0-5000]
Mode	0	Monostable V			0,1,2
🗹 Auto refresh 🔮					③ Refresh
					OK Cancel

To set the selected feature, in the appropriate field, enter the desired value in the Initial value column, and then send the configuration to the CLU.

### 9. Creating basic connections

Calling reactions in the system (eg switching on the lighting after pressing the key) is accomplished by creating links between objects. As a rule, these are connections between the entrance (eg switch) and the output (lamp). However, the system does not limit the creation of connections and allows them to create events between events of any other objects between events, which makes it possible, for example, to switch on the LED lighting when the main lamp is turned off.

Associations can be created in two ways:

- By using configuration diagrams it allows quick creation of typical switch-lamp connections;
- By manually creating event-method bindings which will provide great flexibility in creating system logic.

To create a binding using the configuration scheme, do the following:

- Click on the input to be linked to the output;
- Go to the schemas tab, select an interesting scheme from the list;
- By clicking Add relations, select the outputs to be triggered;
- Configure the remaining inputs and send the configuration to the CLU.

To manually create an event-method binding:

- From the list of objects in the system, select the object you are interested in, double-click it;
- Go to the Events tab:

₫ <sup>0</sup> <sub>0</sub> Grenton					
🛧 😹 🗊 🗰 🏠					
V G Object Manager	~				
× 🔅 CLU					
Scripts					
+ Add script					
Script					
Living room lamp	6		×		
* x103483552 ONEW SENSOR1					
103487793 ONEW SENSOR1	CLU->x240000392_BUTTON	1			
142998141_ONEW_SENSOR1					
143031479_ONEW_SENSOR1					
r x180000478_DIN1					
r x180000478_DIN2	Name: k240000392 BUTTON1	Source/Receiver:	~		
★ x180000478_DIN3					
r x180000478_DIN4	Identification: 240000392	1 Type:	BUTTON		
№ x180000478_DIN5					
№ x180000478_DIN6	A Control	Events 😭 Embedded features 🥅 Statistics			
r x180000478_DIN7					
4 x180000478_DIN8	Event name	Assigned commands	Add command		
↑ x190000558_DOUT1	OnChange				
x200000218_DOUT1	OnSwitchOn				
↑ x200000218_DOUT2					
x200000218_DOUT3	OnSwitchOff			00	
rh x210000961_DIMM1	OnShortPress				
r					
№ x240000392_BUTTON2	OnLongPress				
№ x240000392_BUTTON3					
№ x240000392_BUTTON4	OnHold				
№ x240000392_BUTTON5					
N x240000392_BUTTON6	OnClick				
№ x240000392_BUTTON/			-		
14 x240000392_BUTTON8					
M x240000392_PANELSENSEIGHT1					
M X24000392_PAINELSEINSTEMPT					
₩ X290000228_DIN1					
I™ X29000220_DIN2					
N= x290000228_DIN4					
ale v20000220_DIN4			OK Cancel		
ale v290000228 DIN6					
★ v200000271 DOUT2					
★ x390100615 ZWAVE CONFIG1					
4 x390100615 ZWAVE DIN1					
x390100615 ZWAVE DIN2					
x390100615 ZWAVE DOUT1					
1 x390100615 ZWAVE DOUT2					
x450000258_ROLLER_SH1					
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	*			ter a service a service a	
				Registered mobile devices: 0	27M of 44M

- Find the event to be linked from the list and click +;
- In the method selection format, select the object, method and parameters in sequence:

🚯 Object Manager/Visual Builder	6		;	×	- a ×
File Edit Tools Help	Demonstration				
** 11 ** **   S* & B*   9 7 7 8 8 8 ** **	CLU->x210000961_DIMM1->Switch	(0,500)			
C.S. Grenton					
	🕂 🕸 💷 🗊 🚸 1	<b>f</b> :			
	v 👬 (III) 🛛	. v 🗮 Methods	18 Parameters		
V 🙆 Object Manager	Living room lamp	SetValue(Value)	Time:		
✓ 🌞 CLU	*180000478_DIN1	SetRampTime(RampTime)	Inlimited		
V big Scripts	*180000478_DIN2	SetMinValue(Value)			
Contract Contract	📣 x180000478_DIN3	SetMaxValue(Value)	OTime		
<ul> <li>Scipt</li> <li>Living room lamp</li> </ul>	r⊌r x180000478_DIN4	Switch(Time,Ramp)			
103483552 ONEW SENSOR1	180000478_DIN5	SwitchOn(Time,Ramp)	Ramp:		
4 x103487793 ONEW SENSOR1	180000478_DIN6	SwitchOff(Time,Ramp)	Default		
142998141_ONEW_SENSOR1	A x180000478_DIN7	Hold(Ramp)	OTime		
w x143031479_ONEW_SENSOR1	100000478_DIN8		-		
rei x180000478_DIN1	* 10000558 DOUT2				
№ x180000478_DIN2	★ x190000218 DOUT1				
* x180000478_DIN3	↑ x200000218 DOUT2				
r∳r x180000478_DIN4	x200000218 DOUT3				
№ x180000478_DIN5	★ x200000218_DOUT4				
Nº X180000478_DIN0	x210000961_DIMM1				
v190000478_DIN9	№ x240000392_BUTTON1				
↑ x190000558 DOUT1	1 x240000392_BUTTON2				
↑ x190000558 DOUT2	№ x240000392_BUTTON3				
↑ x200000218_DOUT1	1 x240000392_BUTTON4				
x200000218_DOUT2	1 x240000392_BUTTONS				
↑ x200000218_DOUT3	A 240000392_BUTTON6				
x200000218_DOUT4	4 x240000392_BUTTON8				
	4 x290000228 DIN1				
✓ x240000392_BUTTON1	★ x290000228 DIN2				
№ x240000392_BUTTON2	1 x290000228_DIN3				
Nº X24000392_B0110N3	💀 x290000228_DIN4				
x240000392_BUTTON5	r⊌ x290000228_DIN5				
×240000392 BUTTON6	№ x290000228_DIN6				
₩ x240000392_BUTTON7	★ x30000271_DOUT2				
★ x240000392_BUTTON8	x390100615_ZWAVE_CONFIG1 300100615_ZWAVE_DUNU				
★ x240000392_PANELSENSLIGHT1	w x390100615_ZWAVE_DIN1				
№ x240000392_PANELSENSTEMP1	A390100615 ZWAVE DOUT1				
r∳ x290000228_DIN1	★ x390100615 ZWAVE DOUT2				
INV x290000228_DIN2	★ x450000258_ROLLER_SH1				
M x290000228_DIN3	🚸 x460000283_AnalogIN1				
Ne x290000228_DIN4	🝁 x460000283_AnalogIN2				
4 x290000228 DIN6	№ x460000283_AnalogIN3				
★ x300000271 DOUT2	№ x460000283_AnalogIN4				
	A x460000283_AnalogOUT1				
* x390100615_ZWAVE_DIN1	x460000283_AnalogOUT2 + u460000283_AnalogOUT2				
ride x390100615_ZWAVE_DIN2	* x460000263_AnalogOUT3				
x390100615_ZWAVE_DOUT1	w v67000007 Analogi0114				
x390100615_ZWAVE_DOUT2					
x450000258_KOLLER_SH1	·		OK Cancel		
	L			Registered mobile devices: 0	23M of 44M

• Configure the remaining events and send the configuration to the CLU.

Up to 4 exit methods can be added to each event. If it is necessary to add more methods or conditions, it is suggested to create a script.

6			×
CLU->x2400003	92_BUTTON1		
Name: k2400	00392_BUTTON1 Source/Red	ceiver:	~
Identification: 24000	0392 1 Type:	BUTTON	
Control 🚼 U	Jser schemes 💽 Events 😭 Embedded features 📰 Statistics		
Event name	Assigned commands		Add command
OnChange			
OnSwitchOn			÷
OnSwitchOff			÷
OnShortPress			÷
OnLongPress			÷
OnHold			÷
OnClick	CLU->x210000961_DIMM1->Switch(0,500)	Assign command 💥	. <del>(†</del>
	CLU->x190000558_DOUT1->Switch(0)	Assign command 💥	
	CLU->Living_room_lamp->Switch(0)	Assign command 💥	
	CLU->x240000392_BUTTON8->ShowOK()	Assign command 💥	
		ОК	Cancel

### 10. Performing an update

#### 10.1. The process of updating the interface database

If the option *to automatically update the interfaces database* is marked when the Object Manager is started for the first time, there is no need to run it again. Otherwise, remember to update regularly. Updating the interfaces database should be done always before updating the software of a given Grenton module, and it is necessary to connect to the internet to perform it (the update takes place from the server).

In order to update the interface database in the Object Manager:

- Select *Tools* from the menu bar;
- Select the item *Interfaces base*;
- Select *Update interfaces database* from the list displayed:

🕑 Object Manager/Visual Builder	
File Edit Tools Help	
Smart diagram Alt+Q	*
Interfaces base > Update interfaces	base
C Grento Update firmware on CLU Update interfaces	base from file
Reload interfaces l	base
Keset cipher key	0
Network configuration	
<ul> <li>Settings</li> </ul>	
Debugging CLU	
Object Manager Update	
Download file with measurement	

• After a while a window will appear with detected changes in the interface database, which should be accepted by clicking the *OK* button:

🚱 Interfaces base	$\times$
Interfaces base changes detected.	
New files:	^
module_2_0_panel_4p_fv00_09.xml module_2_0_panel_8p_fv00_08.xml module_aeotec_water_sensor_0.xml module_aeotec_water_sensor_ff.xml module_analog_f01_0.xml module_analog_f04_0.xml module_analog_f05_0.xml module_analog_f06_0.xml	~
OK Cancel	

• Then a window will be displayed informing you that the interfaces base has been reloaded:



• The final stage is sending the configuration to the central logic unit, which follows automatically.

**NOTE!** If the configuration is up to date, then after choosing the option: *Update interface base*, the following message will be displayed:



#### 10.2. The process of updating the firmware on the CLU

The firmware update on the CLU is carried out in order to: add support for new devices and increase the capabilities of the system. More details can be found in the Release Notes.

If you want to update the firmware on CLU you should:

- Select *Tools* from the menu bar;
- Select item Update firmware on CLU:

😳 Object Manager/Visual Builder									
File Edit	File Edit Tools Help								
- <b>\$</b>	Smart diagram	Alt+Q	K 🕵 \Upsilon 🏩 🗶						
(T <sup>O</sup> Cronto	Interfaces base	>							
Grento +≛+	Update firmware on CLU								
Ly Cà Ob	Reset cipher key								
	Network configuration								
×	Settings								
	Debugging CLU								
	Object Manager Update								
	Download file with measurement								

- After a moment a window will appear with all available CLUs along with their firmware versions;
- In the window you can select *Update all CLU* or select specific CLU, for which the firmware is to be updated to the latest version, and then select *Update*:

6				×		
Update firmware on CLU						
The latest av	vailable firm	ware version: 4.0	7.42			
CLU name	IP address	MAC address	Current firmware version			
CLU	192.168.3.2	54:10:ec:f3:83:7a	04.07.41.1832			
Update from file Update Update all CLU Refresh						
			ОК	Cancel		

• then the information will be displayed, after which the update process begins:

🚯 CLU up	🖸 CLU update 🛛 🗙				
?	Warning! While updating don't power off system and don't make any changes on system.				
	OK Cancel				

• the completion of the update process will be confirmed by the following message:



**NOTE!** If the firmware on the CLU is up to date, after choosing the option *Update firmware on CLU* in the window displayed, the *Update* option for the given CLU will not be available!

69	6j ×					
Update firmware on CLU						
The latest av	vailable firm	ware version: 4.0	7.42			
CLU name	IP address	MAC address	Current firmware version			
CLU	192.168.3.2	54:10:ec:f3:83:7a	04.07.42.1848			
Update from file Update Update all CLU Refresh						
			ОК	Cancel		

### 11. Other operations on the system

#### **Cleaning configuration**

The user always has the option of clearing the configuration of any CLU in the system. In order to clear the configuration on the selected CLU, first we need to select them, and then click on the cleaning icon.

Clearing the configuration deletes all changes and settings made and sets default values.

**NOTE!** After clearing the configuration on the given CLU, the links between the objects of the other CLU and the cleaned CLU objects will be lost!

#### Downloading configuration from an existing object

Object Manager allows you to download the configuration located in an existing and operating system. The configuration can be downloaded only when creating a new clean project - it is not possible to download the configuration for a project that already has some data.

#### Adding a new CLU or IOM module

After installing the new module, add it to the system. The module must be plugged into the system bus (before disconnecting the new module, the bus power supply must be disconnected). In the case of Z-Wave modules, add them to the controller - <u>look up VI.6.1.</u>. After correct installation of the module, you should run CLU DISCOVERY, it will automatically search and add a new module. If there are unused I / O in the system, the system will launch a list that allows assigning inactive I / O to the I / O from the new module. After completing the above procedure, the module will appear in the list of objects.

#### Replacing the IOM module (inputs / outputs)

If a given module is exchanged for a different one but with the same parameters (same type and same number of inputs / outputs), the module must also be replaced in the project in the Object Manager program. After correctly installing and connecting the module, the CLU DISCOVERY function must be started. The system will automatically search for and recognize a new module, and automatically assign an input / output from the "old" module to it. After searching, a list will be displayed with I / O assignments between the mentioned modules and an option to confirm and accept the change. If you accept the changes, nothing will change in the list of objects, and all assignments will be made automatically. Lack of acceptance will cause new items to appear on the list of objects, while at the same time inactive inputs / outputs will be displayed (marked in gray).

### Exchange of the module from one CLU to another in the same system.

In situations where it is necessary to switch the IOM module from one CLU to another, physically overpass the module (switch cables), and then perform the CLU DISCOVERY function, which will update the list of modules in all CLUs

# VII. Advanced configuration functions

### 1. Containers

In order to manage available inputs / outputs more easily, OM has a function of containers, which allow to group inputs/outputs according to needs of the user. Containers can be used for example to sort inputs / outputs according to their function (lighting, heating, etc.) or their placement in the building (living room, kitchen, etc.).

To add new container, click container icon in the menu, then name it. New container icon will appear in the tree on the level of the main container. No Polish letters can be used in the container name.

The inputs / outputs are assigned to each other by: dragging from the CLU or after clicking on it with right mouse button and choosing option *Move to container* 

### 2. Scripts

Scripts enable creation of very complex logic using conditional functions, loops, and variables, which also allows to create complex scenes that modify their actions depending on external conditions.

Created scripts are displayed in the system as CLU methods and can be invoked by being added to events of any object. They can also be invoked from the level of other scripts.

To create a scripts, click CLU on which the script will be stored, then select option **new script** in the actions menu, as shows picture below.



After naming the script (no Polish letters allowed), script builder that enables script creation will open in a tab. Script builder can work in two modes: graphic and text. After new script creation, script builder automatically launches in the graphic mode. You can switch to text mode by clicking Text mode, as shows picture below.

a Seript ⊠					
Taxt mode	Scrint naramatere	Run soriet	CTART		^ 😳 Palette ▷
	Script parameters	Their script	START		
					Compon 👳
					◆ Condition
					Action
					Function
					Operations
					on variables
					Comment
					¥
<					>

**NOTE!** Switching from graphic mode to text mode is irreversible. If a script was created in graphic mode, it will be converted to the text form. However, after edition in text mode, going back to graphic edition won't be possible.

A. Script creation in the graphic mode

After opening, a clear worksheet appears.

🗐 Script 🔀				
				^ 😳 Palette 🛛 ▷
Text mode	Script parameters	Run script	START	<b>№</b> . †
				🕼 Compon 👳
				Condition
				Action
				Function
				block
				Operations
				Comment
				¥
`			,	

There is components list on the right of the worksheets. Drag commands from the list to the worksheet to add them. After dropping a command on the worksheet, a dialogue box open which allows to determine command parameters and conditional instructions. After adding a new component to the worksheet, a connection between last added component (or start if it's the first component) and currently added component is created automatically. Commands are fulfilled in order of connections, beginning with start. If you want to change the order of fulfilling commands, delete existing connection and add a new one (according to desired order) using connection tool.



**NOTE!** Leaving a component, which is not connected to other components, in the worksheet, will be seen as error and displayed as configuration error of CLU o which the script was created.

Script Builder uses the following components:

Action

CLU\_220001205->x190000558\_DOUT1->SwitchOn(0)

The block in which the order to be executed is entered. The command might be not only method invocation, but also value change or script invocation. After dragging action icon into the worksheet, a window with objects list and their methods opens. Scripts are available on the list as CLU methods after clicking CLU on which they are located.

### Condition



Logic block realising **IF** then **ELSE** function. Using this block makes it possible to make the action dependent on the conditions, eg if it is dark, turn on the light, if not, turn it off. After dragging block to the worksheet, enter condition which needs to be fulfilled in its parameters. After adding "condition" component, add at least one "action" or "Operation on variables" component and connect it with "condition" component with an arrow which head points at the action. After adding an arrow, OM will ask whether the action should be performed when condition is met (true) or when it is not (false). Two actions can be connected to one condition when performed when it is fulfilled, the other when it is not. Qualifiers true / false can be changed by double-clicking the arrow.

Picture below shows easy conditional instruction which changes light intensity depending on the hour.



Conditions can be connected via cascade connection, thanks to which operator and can be implemented (action is performed when two or more conditions are fulfilled). The following diagram shows an example of using cascade connection:



Conditions can compare any object feature or script parameter with a number, a text, other feature, or other script parameter.

#### **Function block**

#### delay(500)

Contains instructions invoked within the script which can be used for creating more advanced scenes ("delay" function) and debugging ("print" function). After dragging the icon of the block into the worksheet, a window with list of function blocks opens. The list contains:

- DELAY Allows to set time delay between consecutive commands during script realisation
- **PRINT** Command causing displaying predefined text on the command list.

#### **Operation on variables**

#### CLU\_220001205->Page++

The block enables creation of complex logical functions using variables. The variables must be declared first so they can be used in the script. Variables can be declared in scrip parameters and CLU user features. A variable declared as script parameter can be used within the script to make calculations during running of the script. Data stored within that variable is not available outside the script. To store or use data from variables outside the script, use CLU user features.

#### B. Script creation in the editor

Another method of script creation is using text editor, which gives practically endless possibilities of script creation using LUA instructions expanded with possibility of using addresses of objects of logical interface.

Logical interface addresses are treated as functions and can be invoked and used as parameters in conditional instructions, loops, etc.

The script below shows way of using logical interface addresses in scripts:

Grap	phical mode Parameters Run script
1	if(CLU_220001205->Hour>=1) then
2	CLU_220001205->x210000961_DIMM1->SetValue(1)
3	else
4	if(not (CLU_220001205->Hour<6)) then
5	CLU_220001205->x210000961_DIMM1->SetValue(0.5)
6	else
7	CLU_220001205->x210000961_DIMM1->SetValue(0.3)
8	CLU_220001205->Page=CLU_220001205->Page+1
9	end
10	end
11	

C. Passing parameters to the script

Scripts can have initial parameters, which are sent during their invocation (e.g. in the event) and then can be used within script, e.g. in conditional instructions. Script parameters are created in the editor by clicking script parameters, then defining parameters by entering name, default value, type, and restrictions.

Default value is a value parameter which will be set if the parameter is not set during script invocation.

Type allows to determine type of data that will be stored in the parameter:

- **string** for text data;
- **num** for numerical data;
- **boolean** for true / false variables.

#### Restrictions

For numerical parameters, restrictions of maximum and minimum parameter values can be set. In the case of invocation of script outside this range, the script will be invoked with default parameter value.

Defined parameters are available in command choice form in the script, and in the block og operations on variables

**NOTE!** Script parameter contains values which can be used only within it (local values). These values are not available in other scripts. If it's necessary to save values to use in other areas, use user features available in CLU, or send the value to another script using its parameter.

#### **D. Scripts invocation**

Scripts are displayed and treated as CLU methods . They can be invoked from events of any object, and from action block in another script identically as other methods.

• **Invocation by an event** Picture below shows adding script to a switch. The script will be started after pressing the switch..

6					×
CLU_220001205->	x240000392_BUTTO	N1			
Name: k240000	392_BUTTON1		Source/Receive	er:	~
Identification: 2400003	92	1	Туре:	BUTTON	
Control 🚺 Use	er schemes 💽 Events	😭 Embedded feature	s Statistics		
Event name		Assigned cor	nmands		Add command
OnChange					÷
OnSwitchOn					÷
OnSwitchOff					÷
OnShortPress					÷
OnLongPress					÷
OnHold					÷
OnClick	CLU_220001205->Script()			Assign command 💥	÷
				OK	Cancel

• **Invocation from script level** The following figure shows how to call from the script level using the **Run** script button.



• **Invocation from another script** Picture below shows fragment of diagram in which another script was invoked using action block.



### 3. Date and time

CLU is equipped with real time clock (RTC) powered by built-in battery. CLU provides several features which can be used in the script. The full list of time-related features reads as follows:

Name	Description
Uptime	Work time of the device since the last reset (in seconds)
Log	Inner log of the device
State	State of the device (states list)
IsLocalPower	True - if it's powered by the field bus, false - if it's powered by the system bus
Date	Shows current date
Time	Shows current time (hh:mm:dd)
Day	Shows number of current day of the month
Month	Shows number of the current month
Year	Shows number of the current year
DayOfweek	Shows number of current day of the week (0=Sunday)
Hour	Shows current hour(without minutes and seconds)
Minute	Shows current number of minutes since the last full hour
UnixTime	Shows current unix time maker
FirmwareVersion	Shows current firmware version

UnixTime feature is worth noticing - it shows number of seconds since 1970 as one figure. It can be useful for checking how much time has passed from the previous script running or event.

Time is set using SetTimeDate method. You can manually enter current time to CLU, or use automatic setting time option. After checking Auto refresh box, current date and time will be downloaded from the operational system

# VIII. Visual Builder – Smartphone control

# 1. System control on the level of smartphone

The system enables control using any devices working on the basis of both android and iOS operational systems (tablets, mobile phones, media players). For each system, one or numerous interfaces can be prepared, each of which can contain many subpages. It enables creation of various interfaces for various users according to their needs and preferences, as well as logical sorting of control function within each interface (e.g. each room at separate subpage or dividing by function such as heating, lighting etc.).

Interfaces are created using Visual Builder tool (which is part of Object Manager), then sent to the application installed on the android or iOS device.



## 2. Interface structure

Each interface consists of one or many subpages on which control elements (buttons, scroll bars) are placed. The designer can fully control page layout, arrangement of graphical elements, and interface appearance which is set by graphic skin selection. Pages in the interface can be on two levels: level zero and level one. Pages located on level zero are available as basic interface pages used for navigation by scrolling left / right through them. The user can get to pages of level one by "link" component.



### 3. Application for smartphone – GRENTON HOME MANAGER

GRENTON HOME MANAGER application allows to launch user interfaces designed in Visual Builder on android and iOS devices. A packet prepared in Visual Builder containing interface description, all files related to it, and configuration data is sent to the application.

Depending on the created interface, the GRENTON HOME MANAGER application allows to check current system status and control of all functions available in the system.

To control GRENTON system using smartphone, install the application on it, then send interface created using Visual Builder. The application can be downloaded for free from GOOGLE PLAY store for android devices and APP STORE for iOS devices. For application to work properly, it must be installed on a device connected to the same LAN network as GRENTON system, or there must be VPN connection created in the WAN network.

### 4. New interface creation

To create new interface, select add interface in actions menu.



After entering name, new interface window will open. It contains two tabs: appearance and pages (interface window is also available through double-clicking icon of created interface in the objects menu). Appearance tab:

69	X
Interface name: s	mart_home File name: main
Appearance	Pages
Screen resolution	480 x 640 VGA 🗸
Orientation	Vertical O Horizontal
Skin	BasicSkin_Medium V
Main menu	
	OK Cancel

Contains information on the way of displaying interface, such as: resolution, orientation, available skins list, and box that creates main menu upon selection.

Upper right corner contains fields File Name. This name, after sending interface to mobile device is displayed on its interfaces list. In the case of sending more than one interface to one device, remember to give different name to each interface.

Tab Pages contains list of all created pages

6				×
Interface name: house		File name: main		
Appearance Pages				
Name Level zero Icon	Page background	Scale backgrou	nd Rotation of ba	ckground Order Remove
Kitchen 🗹	480x640.jpg	<b>O</b>	5 0	rt 🔱 🗶
				🕂 Add
				OK Cancel

In the tab, you can change order of displaying pages and delete created pages. After selecting level zero option, the page will be visible in the main menu. You can also change page icon displayed in the menu on the bottom of the page and page background in this tab.

If the chosen background has orientation different than the one used in the interface, you can rotate it using Rotation of backgrounds buttons.

In addition, there is possibility of background scalling. Selecting this option adjusts any background resolution to the resolution of the interface being created.

**NOTE!** Newly created project has no information in the "Pages" tab, new information appears whenever interface page is created:

#### 4.1. Graphic skin selection

Skins are graphic settings sets for mobile device interface.

#### **GRENTON** skins

The user can use skins provided with OM in created interfaces. List of available skins is located in the mobile interface parameters.

6						×
						÷
Interface name:	nouse		File name:	main		
Appearance	Pages					
Screen resolution	480 x 640 VGA	~				
Orientation	• Vertical • Horizontal					
Skin	BasicSkin_Medium ~					
Main menu	BasicSkin_ExtraLarge BasicSkin_Large BasicSkin_Large GrentonSkin_ExtraLarge GrentonSkin_Large GrentonSkin_Large GrentonSkin_Medium GrentonSkin_Small GrentonSkin_640_x_1136 GrentonSkin_720_x_1280 GrentonSkin_720_x_1280 GrentonSkin_1200_x_1920 GrentonSkin_1200_x_1920 GrentonSkin_1200_x_1920 GrentonSkin_1242_x_2208 GrentonSkin_1242_x_2208 GrentonSkin_1242_x_2208 GrentonSkin_1440_x_2560 GrentonSkin_1440_x_2800 GrentonSkin_1440_x_2600 GrentonSkin_1463_x_2048 GrentonSkin_1668_x_2224 GrentonSkin_1668_x_2224 GrentonSkin_1668_x_2224				ΟΚ	Cancel

#### 4.2. Interface pages creation

After interface creation, new pages should be added to it. Page creation is launched from the actions menu:



After creating the new page and naming it, edition worksheet will open. The worksheet contains two tabs: Design and UI Simulator (the tabs are located at the bottom part of the page).

The DESIGN tab contains: objects list, main container, components and panels list.



Objects list displays all objects used in the current worksheet.

#### 4.3. Components

**Components** – list of objects which can be used during interface creation. Components list includes:

- Button works as a monostable button
- Button
- Button works as a bistable button



• Picture – enables adding picture from an external file



A Text

• Text - enables adding text box

٠	Slider – enables fluid regulation
	Slider
•	<b>Measure</b> – displays object value in an analogue way
	🕐 Gauge
•	<b>Radio</b> – displays object state in digital (on/off) way
	🐶 Radio button
•	<b>Link</b> – enables creating links to other pages within the same interface
	Link
•	<b>Container</b> – arranges components in the workspace in specific way
	Container 🛅
•	<b>Camera</b> – allows to display image from an IP camera in the Home Manager application
	<ul> <li>Camera</li> </ul>
•	Thermostat - allows displaying the virtual object Thermostat in the Home Manager application
	Thermostat
•	<b>Intercom</b> - allows you to configure the intercom (configure the connection to the SIP server, assign
	methods to specific events and display the image from the IP camera during the call) Intercom
٠	<b>ONE BUTTON</b> - allows you to assign the BEACON method to the event in ONE BUTTON mode.
	ONE BUTTON

• **BEACON ZONE** - allows you to configure BEACON in BEACON ZONE mode and assign specific methods to events (after adding BEACON ZONE to the page visible at the bottom).



Selected objects are put in the container by dragging them from the components list and their arrangement depends on type of used main container.

#### 4.4. Panels

**Panels** – list of objects that can be used when creating the interface for a mobile device. Panels, unlike components, occupy the entire page of the mobile interface. The list of panels includes:

• **Thermostat** - creates a panel for the thermostat on the entire interface page in the HM. I Thermostat

The previously created virtual object Thermostat is set as the thermostat panel source.

Ö	×
ID: ThermostatPanel3	
) Source Nevents	rameters
Thermostat	Thermostat name in HomeManager
CLU_220001205->Bathroom	Bathroom
CLU_220001205->Dining_room	Dining room
CLU_220001205->Bedroom	Bedroom
	OK Cancel

• Statistics - creates a panel for media measurement on the interface page in HM. 
Statistic

After dragging the panel to the interface page, select the objects for which the media measurement will be presented in the HM. The window will display only objects for which *Media Measurement* was previously attached.

6			×
ID: StatisticPanel43			
Source Events Frameters	 		
CLU_220001205->x180000478_DIN1			
CLU_220001205->x190000558_DOUT1			
CLU_220001205->x210000961_DIMM1			
		ОК	Cancel

• **Camera** - creates a panel for displaying the image from the IP camera on the defined space of the interface page in the HM. 
Camera

The RTSP stream of the IP camera should be given as the source of the camera panel.

<b>©</b>
ID: VideoStream2
Source Events I Parameters
Source rtsp://192.168.3.23/live/ch00_0
OK Cancel

#### 4.5. Containers

A container is objects compartment determining their arrangement in the workspace.

Objects within the workspace are arranged accordingly to the type of the selected container.

Container type can be changed in object parameters of the container. Parameters window opens after double clicking container object on the first place in the objects list.

6			×
ID: Container15			
Source Events Frameters	 	 	
Type of container Vertical Horizontal Free Grid			
		ОК	Cancel

#### There four types of containers:

1. Vertical - the elements are arranged vertically in equal, automatically created sections



2. Horizontal - the elements are arranged in horizontal sections



3. **Net** – the elements are arranged in a symmetrical net.



4. Random – enables any arrangement of the elements within the whole container area



#### 4.6. Adding components and connecting to the system objects.

After selecting component from the list on the right and putting it in the main container, windows of its properties opens automatically. There are three tabs in the window (Source, Events, and Parameters), that need to be set as follows:

1. In the **source** tab, select an object which value should be mirrored, and time of refreshing the value, e.g. if you put a slider controlling the dimmer in the interface, then the controlled dimmer must be set as a source so the current value of light can be displayed on the smartphone.
| G            |                        |                  |             |       | ×      |
|--------------|------------------------|------------------|-------------|-------|--------|
|              |                        |                  |             |       |        |
| ID: Slider2  |                        |                  |             |       |        |
| 🔊 Source 🍡 E | Events                 |                  | <br>        |       |        |
| Source       | CLU_220001205->x190000 | 558_DOUT1->Value | Assign comm | and 🐹 | ÷      |
|              |                        |                  |             |       |        |
|              |                        |                  |             |       |        |
|              |                        |                  |             |       |        |
|              |                        |                  |             |       |        |
|              |                        |                  |             |       |        |
|              |                        |                  |             |       |        |
|              |                        |                  |             |       |        |
|              |                        |                  |             |       |        |
|              |                        |                  |             | ОК    | Cancel |

2. **Events** tab is used for control objects, e.g. a button or a slider. In the tab, there are events applicable for certain type of objects, which needs to be connected to methods of the controlled objects.

6			×
ID: ToggleButton343			
) Source 💽 Ev	vents		
Event name	Assigned commands		Add command
ONSWITCHON	CLU_220001205->x190000558_DOUT1->SwitchOn(0)	Assign command	* 🕂
ONSWITCHOFF	CLU_220001205->x190000558_DOUT1->SwitchOff(0)	Assign command	* 🕂
			OK Cancel

3. In the "Parameters" tab there is data on displaying specific object in the interface. The user can change font and object size, and add edition skin.

6				×
ID: ToggleButton343				
) Source Devents	E Parameters	 		
Skin LedRGB_Toggle G	)			
x	235			
Y	110			
Text	Lamp on			
Text in not selected state	Lamp off			
			ОК	Cancel

**NOTE!** If the **\$value\$** command is entered in the **Text** field, it will display the current value of the **value** feature of the object selected in the **Source** tab.

After and during interface creation the user has an option of checking its functionality and appearance. To do that, launch UI Simulator (second tab on the bottom of the page).

#### 4.7. Sending interface to mobile device

To enable system control by a mobile device, the created interface must be sent to GRENTON HOME MANAGER application installed on the device.

To do that:

• select the interface you wish to send from the list of created interfaces in VISUAL BUILDER - the icon for sending the interface tool is in the main menu:



- On the mobile device, connect to the network in which the CLU is located (after displaying the send window in the Object Manager);
- In the open Home Manager application, select **Connect to OM from the main menu**;
- Enter the IP address of the Object Manager and choose OK:



$\bigtriangledown$	0	

• The mobile device will appear in the send window that was displayed in the Object Manager;

**NOTE!** The list displays the devices which have GRENTON HOME MANAGER application running, and have connect to OM option turned on in the application settings.

• Double click on its name or select and select *Send file*:

G				_		×
Send	l the interfa	ce file				
Run tl Objec Found	he application H t Manager I devices:	Home Manager on a me	obile device, and e	nter the IP address: 19	2.168.3.8	3 for
L.p.	IP address	Version of application	Screen resolution	Device		
1.	192.168.3.234	1.2.0	720 x 1208	ALE-L21		
Send	l file					
				Γ	Class	
				l	CIOS	e

• In the mobile application, the window for accepting the interface will appear. Select *Save*:





- The transfer status bar will appear on the screen. When finished, the information on the correct completion of the transfer will be displayed on the upper bar of the program.
- After sending the file with the interface to the mobile device, for the remote control to be possible, the uploaded interface must be loaded.

## 5. Automatic interface creation - GUI generator

This function allows to quickly create interface through selection of objects which you want to control from all objects available in the system. Start automatic user interface creation by launching GUI Generator. Generator icon is located in the objects menu:



#### 5.1. Creating an interface with available resolution

#### A. Simple configurator

After clicking on the icon, the GUI Autogenerator window opens. It is a simple configurator in which you should choose:

- resolution of the mobile device
- a skin that determines the appearance of icons in the interface
- objects (from the list of objects) to be included in the created interface



After selecting the objects of interest, click OK. As a result, the newly created pages appear in the list of objects (under the icon of the created interface) according to the following figure:



At any time, you can change the interface settings - just double click on its name, and a window will open with two tabs: Appearance and Pages.

In the Appearance tab, the user can select skins visible in the interface. In this view there is also a field *Main menu*. After selecting it, a menu will be created containing all available and selected pages.

G	×
Interface name: auto_generated	File name: main
Appearance Pages	
Screen resolution 480 x 640 VGA        Orientation     Vertical Horizontal       Skin     BasicSkin_Medium       Main menu     Image: Comparison of the second	
	OK Cancel

The Pages tab contains a list of pages created and allows you to change their parameters, such as:

- Level zero whether or not the page should be displayed in the menu
- Icon icon displayed in the menu (by default, it is icon from the selected skin)
- **Background** background of the displayed page. By default, background from the selected skin is displayed, but the user can define their own background.
- Scale background match the selected resolution to the resolution of the mobile device;
- Background rotation change of the background orientation;
- **Order** set the order in which the pages are displayed in the menu;
- **Delete** complete deletion of the page from the interface.

60										×
									7	÷
Interface name	e: auto_g	generated			File name:	main				
📥 Appearar	nce 🕌	Pages								
Name Le	evel zero	Icon		Page background	Scale	background	Rotati	on of background (	rder	Remove
Outputs		outs.png	0	480x640.jpg	0		<b>5</b> d	) i	1 🔱	*
Outputs1		outs.png	0	480x640.jpg	0		<b>5</b> d	•	↑ 🤱	*
Lamps		lamps.png	8	480x640.jpg	0		<b>5</b> d	•	1 🔱	*
Rollers		rollers.png	0	480x640.jpg	0		<b>6</b> d	•	1 🔱	*
Heating		heating.png	0	480x640.jpg	0		<b>5</b> d	• I	↑ 🔱	*
Heating1		heating.png	8	480x640.jpg	0		<b>5</b> d	•	1 🔱	*
Scene		scenes.png	0	480x640.jpg	0		<b>5</b> d	•	↑ 🔱	*
										🕂 Add
								ОК	C	ancel

The user also has the option of making changes to the generated pages. Double-clicking on the page icon will open the edit sheet, containing the two tabs Design and Simulator.

Design tab - displays the workspace contained in the container and allows you to edit the created page.



The **Simulator** tab - gives the user the ability to check the appearance and operation of the created interface from the computer screen (before it is sent to the mobile device).

A Outputs 12		
x190000558_DOUT1_x190000558_DOUT2_x200000218_DOUT1		
x200000218_DOUT2_x200000218_DOUT3_x200000218_DOUT4		
x300000271_DOUT1_x300000271_DOUT2460000283_AnalogOU		
60000283_AnalogOMT@0000283_AnalogOMT@0000283_AnalogOU		
	100%	
🛃 Design 🤤 Simulator UI		
	Registered mobile devices: 0	47M of 65M

#### **B.** Advanced configurator

After clicking the Generate GUI icon in the Autogenerator window, you can select the Advanced configurator option. Selecting this option will open a new window in which you should select:

- the resolution with which the mobile device is working;
- interface orientation (vertical or horizontal);
- arrangement of components (grid or list);
- objects and features (from the list of objects) to be included in the created interface;
- displayed icon and events for each object.

6							_	C	ב	×	
Autogenerat	tor Gl	II	4			4		y/[	C		
-Screen resolut	ion:				Or	ie	ntation of in	Layo	out of	com	F
Default (480)	x 640)	✓ x: 4	48(	<b>y:</b> 640		Ve He	ertical orizontal	Grid	ı ~	/	
- 🗹 Contain	ers									î	4
- ⊻c	LU_22	0001205									
+		mbedded features									
+	╵─	efined features									
-	l⊠so	cripts	_			7 1					
		SC:Script	╡	Button	~		Events				
		SC:Another_Script		Button	~		Events				
	WY:x	300000271_DOUT1		Iwo state button		~	Events				
	WY:x	300000271_DOUT2		Two state button	`	~	Events				
	WY:x	670000007_AnalogOUT1		Two state button	`	~	Events				
	WY:x	670000007_AnalogOUT2		Two state button	`	~	Events				
	WE:xd	670000007_AnalogIN1		Radio	`	~	Events				
	WE:xt	670000007_AnalogIN2		Radio	`	~	Events				
	WE:x	290000228_DIN1		Radio	`	~	Events				
	WE:x	290000228_DIN2		Radio	`	~	Events				
	WE:x	290000228_DIN3		Radio	`	~	Events				
	WE:x	290000228_DIN4		Radio	`	~	Events				
	WE:xi	290000228_DIN5		Radio	`	~	Events				
	WE:x	290000228_DIN6		Radio	`	~	Events				
	WE:x	240000392_BUTTON1		Radio	`	~	Events				
	WE:x	240000392_BUTTON2		Radio	`	~	Events				
	WE:x	240000392_BUTTON3		Radio		~	Events				
	WE:x	240000392_BUTTON4		Radio		~	Events				
	WE:x	240000392_BUTTON5		Radio	`	~	Events				
	WE:x	240000392_BUTTON6		Radio	`	~	Events				
	WE:x	240000392_BUTTON7		Radio	`	~	Events				
	WE:x2	240000392_BUTTON8		Radio	`	~	Events				
	WE:x	240000392_PANELSENSTEMP1		Radio	`	~	Events				
	WE:x	240000392_PANELSENSLIGHT1		Radio	`	~	Events				
	WY:x	450000258_ROLLER_SH1		Two state button	,	~	Events				
	WY:x	190000558 DOUT1		Two state button		~	Events			~	
Cimala configu											

Simple configurator		
[	ОК	Cancel

Then, after setting all parameters and pressing OK, the window of the created interface opens. The window, in addition to the name field of the created interface, contains two tabs: Appearance and Pages. Their functionalities are exactly the same as in the case of the simple configurator.

After setting all parameters in the created interface window and clicking OK, the newly created pages appear in the list of objects (under the icon of the created interface) as shown in the following figure:



As with the simple configurator - the user has the option of making changes to the generated pages. Doubleclicking on the page icon will open the edit sheet, containing the two tabs **Design** and **Simulator**.

#### 5.2. Creating an interface with its own resolution

In the case of the advanced configurator, it is possible to create an interface with its own, selected resolution. To do this:

- Click on the Generate GUI icon in the top object window;
- Select the advanced configurator;
- In the window for selecting the resolution, select the option *Customize* and enter the dimensions of the interface;
- Select the remaining interface parameters;
- Accept the settings you have made.

6			- 🗆 X
Autogenerat	or GUI		
-Screen resolut	ion:		Orientation of interface: Layout of components:
Custom		✓ x: 888 y: 999	Grid Vertical Grid Vertical
- Contain - Cl + +	ers LU_220001205 DEmbedded features Defined features		^
	SC:Script	Button $\sim$	Events
	SC:Another_Script	Button $\sim$	Events
	WY:x300000271_DOUT1	Two state button	<ul> <li>Events</li> </ul>
	WY:x300000271_DOUT2	Two state button	<ul> <li>Events</li> </ul>
	WY:x670000007_AnalogOUT1	Two state button	<ul> <li>Events</li> </ul>
	WY:x670000007_AnalogOUT2	Two state button	V Events V
Simple configu	rator		
			OK Cancel

## 5.3. Changing the orientation of the interface with its own resolution

Using the advanced configurator, the change of interface orientation does not take place in the GUI window.

6			— 🗆 X
Autogenerat	or GUI		
Screen resolut	ion:		Orientation of interface: Layout of components:
Custom	~	x: 888 y: 999	O Vertical O Horizontal
- Contain - Cl + +	ers _U_220001205 Defined features Coripts		
	SC:Script	Button $\sim$	Events
	SC:Another_Script	Button $\sim$	Events
	WY:x300000271_DOUT1	Two state button $\sim$	Events
	WY:x300000271_DOUT2	Two state button $\sim$	Events
	WY:x670000007_AnalogOUT1	Two state button $\sim$	Events
	WY:x670000007_AnalogOUT2	Two state button $\sim$	Events
Simple configu	rator		
			OK Cancel

- If you want to change the orientation of the interface with your own resolution, after creating it you have to:
  - Click twice on its name;
  - Go to the tab Pages ;
  - Delete all visible pages;
  - Go to the Appearance tab;
  - Select orientation horizontal or vertical;
  - Go back to the tab Pages ;
  - Add pages to the interface;
  - Accept changes by clicking OK;
  - Send the interface to the mobile device.

### 6. Android screen widgets

GRENTON system can be controlled directly from the desktop of a mobile device thanks to widgets. Widgets are designed for tablets and smartphones with ANDROID operational system. To enable this function, the device must have GRENTON HOME MANAGER application installed.

Widgets use connections between objects in the interface sent to application and devices in the system. Thus, to create new widget, there must be at least one savedinterface in the application.

#### A. Widget creation

You have to start adding widgets on your mobile device and then find a widget named *HOME MANAGER* on the list.

**NOTE!** Widgets list may be displayed in various ways on different devices.

List of interfaces saved in the HOME MANAGER application will be displayed on screen. When creating a widget you can select only objects from the saved interfaces.

- Select an interface, in which the object you're interested in is placed, from the list.
- List of available objects will be displayed on screen.
- After selecting one of available objects, it will be placed on the desktop.



**NOTE!** Widgets are connected to the objects within interfaces. In the case of interface deletion or changing its configuration, all widgets connected to it will stop working.. One needs to delete not working widgets from pulpit and create new ones with current connections in their place.

## 7. Video intercom configuration

#### 7.1. Connection and configuration of a video intercom

The configuration of a video intercom with the Grenton system is possible for devices connected to a common network (*LAN*) or those using remote access to a given network, enabling the use of *rtsp* stream of IP camera built into the device. Two or more accounts on the *SIP* server are needed for correct video intercom configuration.

#### An exemplary configuration was made on the intercom *Akuvox R26*.

**NOTE!** The Video intercom panel is available for Object Manager version 1.2.0.180202 and higher.

#### A. Connection of a video intercom

You should:

- Connect the video intercom to the power supply;
- Connect the video intercom with the RJ45 network cable to the router.

#### **B.** Camera configuration

The video door entry panel in the Grenton Home Manager application uses the visualization of the camera embedded in the device - if you want to have access to the camera image, you should issue the appropriate port in the network settings. In order to configure the port, log in to the router settings using its IP address in the web browser, make appropriate changes, and then save the settings:

- Enter redirect settings <sup>1</sup>;
- Find the port settings;
- Set the triggering and forwarding port to **554**<sup>2</sup> and the triggering and relaying protocol on **TCP**;
- Save settings;

**NOTE!** Please note that in order to allow remote connection of the application, it is necessary to set the port **1234** in the **UDP** protocol.

• Finally, go to the list of currently connected devices to the network and save the IP address of the video doorphone - it will be needed when configuring the *SIP* server.

#### C. SIP configuration:

- To create a video intercom configuration you need at least two SIP accounts;
- Using the browser, log in to the video intercom <sup>3</sup>;
- It is necessary to find the *SIP* account settings <sup>4</sup>;
- Then select one of the available accounts (e.g. Account\_1) and set its status to activated (enabled);
- In the next step, set the SIP account number / name and password;
- After that, it is necessary to enter the *SIP* server settings (Server IP, Port, Registration Period) these settings should appear when creating accounts;
- Then find the settings of the codecs used in the operation and activate the PCMU type codecs;

• At the end it is necessary to find the settings of the Intercom, where you must configure the number / name of the customer to which the video door phone should be called (second account *SIP*) and set (if possible) the device's behavior when the connection is missed.

**NOTE!** If in the setting of Intercom, it is necessary to select one account from several configurable, select the previously selected one - in the example **Account\_1**!

#### 7.2. Creation and configuration of the application interface

A. Adding a door intercom to the application interface in the Object Manager

In order to add a video intercom to the interface:

• From the main menu, click *Add interface*:



- Configure interface settings choose: resolution, name, skin, add at least one page;
- To the created page from the component palette add the button *Intercom*:

#### Intercom

- In the window that will open after adding the button, set the parameters of the video intercom:
  - **Source** stream *rtsp* found in the settings of the video intercom or its documentation;
  - IP address IP address of the video door phone (previously saved when making its configuration);
  - **Account** number / account name *SIP* entered first in the video intercom settings account from which calls will be made (selected in item 3 of the chapter "*Connection and configuration of a video intercom*"):

6	×
ID: Intercom351	
Source Events Franketers	
Stream source	
IP address	
Account	
OK Canc	el

- Go to the tab *Events*:
  - To the **OnDoorClick** event assign a method to be called after pressing the wicket opening button in the doorphone panel in the Home Manager application;
  - Associate the **onGateClick** event with the method to be called after pressing the button for opening the entrance gate in the intercom panel in the Home Manager application;
  - To assign the **OnDoorBell** event to the method or script to be executed when the call is made when the bell on the intercom is pressed:

6		×
ID: Intercom351		
) Source Vents I Parameters		
Event name ONDOORCLICK	Assigned commands	Add command
ONGATECLICK		÷
ONDOORBELL		÷
		OK Cancel

- Click OK;
- Send the interface to the mobile device <u>look up VIII.4.7</u>.

#### B. Home Manager application configuration

In order to carry out the configuration:

- Open the Home Manager application;
- Select Settings from the main menu (gearstick pictogram);
- From section Intercom select SIP configuration <sup>5</sup>;
- In the settings specify:
  - Server address server IP address SIP on which the accounts were created;
  - **User name** number / account name *SIP* to which calls will be made specified in the entry phone settings, as the destination account for receiving calls (selected in item 3 of the chapter "Connecting and configuring a video intercom");
  - **Password** password for the above *SIP* account, to which connections from the interphone will be made:





- Confirm your entries by pressing *Save*;
- Correctly carried out configuration will cause the screen of the mobile device in its notification bar to display information about the connection to the *SIP* server;
- Exit the application settings.

#### 7.3. Making a call from the intercom

- 1. On the intercom, press the call button.
- 2. Regardless of whether the Home Manager application on the mobile device is open, a connection will be established the door intercom panel will appear on the screen.
- 3. The button on the top left is used to receive a call until it is used the caller will hear nothing and the interphone will still ring.
- 4. The **onDoorClick** and **OnGateClick** events can be triggered from the door video panel position, which will work depending on the setting made in the Object Manager.
- 5. In the doorphone panel there is also a button for switching on / off the hands-free mode.

# INTERCOM





## 8. IP cameras image operation

Home Manager application allows to access image of IP camera via any interface. There is no limit of number of operated cameras, however, image of each of them will be displayed separately.

**NOTE!** Home Manager application displays correctly images of cameras supporting RTSP protocol and h264 codec in MPEG standard.

#### A. Adding camera component



To add camera image to the interface, drag the "camera" object available on the objects list to the workspace::

Then, enter address of the camera which image will be displayed as a source of the object. Added camera needs to be pre-configured to enable opening images from it using RTSP protocol.

<b>6</b>
ID: Camera2
Source Events I Parameters
Source rtsp://192.168.3.23:554/axis-media/media.amp
OK Cancel

After sending created interface, image from the camera will be displayed on the screen of the mobile device after clicking added object.

#### B. Adding camera panel

It is possible to add an image from the camera to the interface using the *Camera* panel. To do this, drag it to the blank page of the interface.

Then - as the source for the added object, it is necessary to enter the address of the camera whose image is to be displayed. The added camera must be set up in advance in such a way that it can be previewed via the RTSP protocol.

6		×
ID: VideoStream2		
) Source Keents		
Source rtsp://192.168.3.233:554/live/ch00_0		
	OK	8

After sending the created interface, the image from the camera will be displayed on the screen of the mobile device after pressing the page with the added panel *Camera*.

## 9. Remote access of the mobile application to the system

The Grenton system gives you the freedom to control your home from anywhere in the world. Sitting at work, or being on a business trip, we can easily control the state of our investment and manage its functions in a very simple way.

To be able to remotely access the Grenton system, it should meet the following requirements:

- the Grenton system must be fully configured;
- created mobile application interfaces must be sent to mobile devices from which remote access is to be performed;
- the internet service provider must provide access to a static external IP address;
- the router / access point must be able to route ports.

#### 9.1. System configuration

The manual has been prepared for a system in which the central unit is connected to a router visible through an external static IP address.



Before configuring remote access, you must:

- make sure that the central unit has been connected to the router of the local network and that the address of the central unit has been sent from the router's address pool;
- check the address of the central unit assigned by the local area router (for this purpose, double-click on the central unit's icon);
- in the newly opened window, read the information from the box marked below:

6					×
CLU_220001205					
Name: CLU_220001205		ID:	220001205		
IP: 192.168.1.2		FW:	407		
Control Events	😭 Embedded features 🎍 Us	ser features			
Method	Parameter name		Value		Call
AddToLog	Log	string			$\triangleright$
ClearLog					$\triangleright$
SetDateTime	UnixTimestamp	13:11:22 15-02-2019			
StartZWaveDiscovery	Time	numb	er		$\triangleright$
StopZWaveDiscovery					$\triangleright$
				ОК	Cancel

For the analyzed case, the central unit's address is: \*192.168.1.2. This address will be used to perform port routing.

#### 9.2. Port routing setting on the local network router

**NOTE!** The port routing settings for each router may vary! The general procedure is presented below.

In order to set up port forwarding it is necessary to:

- access to the settings of the local network router to do this, it is necessary to connect to the local network in which the central unit is located;
- opening an internet browser and entering the IP address of the local network router in the address field (in order to enter its settings) the default address is usually found at its bottom;
- logging in using login data the default login and password are most often in the form of a sticker on the bottom of the local network router (the default router data can also be found in dedicated internet tools);

**NOTE!** If the entered IP address or login details are incorrect, it means that they have been changed by the network administrator. To access the router's settings, please contact him.

- find the position regarding port forwarding in the router's settings (Port Forwarding or similar);
- execution of external port forwarding 1234 to internal port 1234 of the local address of the central unit using the UDP protocol an example configuration is provided below:

Status	Po	ort Fo	rwar	ding						
Overview	On	Proto	Sr	c Address	Ext Ports	Int Port	Int Address	Description		
Device List	On	UDP		o naarooo	1234	1234	192.168.1.2	CLU1		_
Web Usage		TCP	•							
Logs									Ad	d
Bandwidth		Src Ad	dress (	optional) - Forv	ward only if from	this address	. Ex: "1.2.3.4", "1.	.2.3.4 - 2.3.4.5", "1.2.3.0	/24", "me.example.com".	
Real-Time	:	Ext Po	rts - Th	e ports to be fo	orwarded, as see	n from the V	VAN. Ex: "2345", "	200,300", "200-300,400"	. Evt Barts Only and part n	or
Last 24 Hours		entry is	support	ted when forwa	arding to a differe	e the LAN. I ent internal p	port.	ation port is the same as	Ext Ports. Only one port p	e
Daily	•	Int Ad	dress -	The destination	n address inside t	he LAN.				
Weekly										
Monthly										
IP Traffic										
Tools										
Basic										
Advanced										
Advanced Port Forwarding										
Advanced Port Forwarding Basic										
Advanced Port Forwarding Basic Basic IPv6										
Advanced Port Forwarding Basic Basic IPv6 DMZ										
Advanced Port Forwarding Basic Basic IPv6 DMZ Triggered										
Advanced Port Forwarding Basic Basic IPv6 DMZ Triggered UPnP/NAT-PMP										
Advanced Port Forwarding Basic Basic IPv6 DMZ Triggered UPnP/NAT-PMP Access Restriction										
Advanced Port Forwarding Basic Basic IPV6 DMZ Triggered UPnP/NAT-PMP Access Restriction QoS										
Advanced Port Forwarding Basic Basic IPv6 DMZ Triggered UPnP/NAT-PMP Access Restriction QoS Bandwidth Limiter										
Advanced Port Forwarding Basic Basic IPv6 DMZ Triggered UPnP/NAT-PMP Access Restriction QoS Bandwidth Limiter USB and NAS										
Advanced Port Forwarding Basic Basic IPv6 DMZ Triggered UPnP/NAT-PMP Access Restriction QoS Bandwidth Limiter USB and NAS VPN Tunneling										
Advanced Port Forwarding Basic Basic IPv6 DMZ Triggered UPnP/NAT-PMP Access Restriction QoS Bandwidth Limiter USB and NAS VPN Tunneling										
Advanced Port Forwarding Basic Basic IPv6 DMZ Triggered UPnP/NAT-PMP Access Restriction QoS Bandwidth Limiter USB and NAS VPN Tunneling Administration										
Advanced Port Forwarding Basic Basic IPv6 DMZ Triggered UPnP/NAT-PMP Access Restriction QoS Bandwidth Limiter USB and NAS VPN Tunneling Administration										
Advanced Port Forwarding Basic Basic IPv6 DMZ Triggered UPnP/NAT-PMP Access Restriction QoS Bandwidth Limiter USB and NAS VPN Tunneling Administration About Reboot										
Advanced Port Forwarding Basic Basic IPv6 DMZ Triggered UPnP/NAT-PMP Access Restriction QoS Bandwidth Limiter USB and NAS VPN Tunneling Administration About Reboot Shutdown										

• save router settings - in some cases it may be necessary to restart the device.

**NOTE!** Make sure external communication is not blocked by internal router settings.

#### 9.3. Configuration of the Home Manager mobile application

When creating a configuration, you must:

- start the Home Manager mobile application;
- make sure that the interface has been uploaded to the mobile application, by means of which the remote access functionality will be implemented;
- go to the main screen of the mobile application and enter *Settings* (by clicking on the gear icon in the lower left corner of the screen):



• in the settings, click *Remote access, Set addresses*:



- select the one for which remote access is to be configured from the list of available interfaces;
- then a window will be displayed with the current network configuration of the system with the address information:
  - local (local IP address of the central unit);
  - remote (external IP address of the network to which the central unit is connected together with the port number assigned to it):



**NOTE!** If the specified remote address differs from the actual external IP address, change should be made by clicking on the address window. In the newly opened window, it is necessary to make changes according to the actual IP address of the device. To accept changes, press *OK*.

Local addres	s: 192.168	3.3.4		
Remote addr	ess: 91.90.1	84.188:1234		
Dam	برادام معمد			
Rem	lote addr	ess settir	igs	
IP	91.90.184	.188		
Port	1234			
		CANCEL		ОК
	$\triangleleft$	0		

#### 9.4. Starting remote access

The Grenton Home Manager mobile application automatically switches from local communication to remote communication. For remote access to be possible, the mobile device must meet the following conditions:

- remote access must be configured correctly;
- the device must be connected to a non-local internet network (other than the one to which the system is connected) or it must have cellular network data enabled (*internet in the phone*).

In order to start remote communication with the system, open the interface for which the remote access configuration was performed by selecting it from the list of interfaces:



If the interface was set as the default one, click the button:



Firstly, the Home Manager application will attempt to establish a connection via the local network. When the lack of this possibility is detected, the remote communication will be switched over.

## IX. CLU Objects

## 1. Timers

Timers are virtual objects created within specific CLU. Object Manager enables creation of maximum 64 timers. Timers can be used wherever there is need for method invocation after specific time or cyclical method invocation.
The timer itself is also an OM object and as any other object, it has its own features, methods, events, and initial values. Timer can work in two modes:

- **Countdown** After starting, counts down set time. When countdown reaches zero, method connected to OnTimer event is invoked, while the timer stops and remained stopped until next usage of start method.
- **Interval** Cyclical timer, it counts down set time after starting. When countdown reaches zero, method connected to **OnTimer** event is invoked, while the timer starts the countdown again. The situation repeats until stopping timer using **Stop** method.

#### A. Timers creation

To create timer in a specific CLU, mark it, then select add CLU object from the upper menu.



After clicking the icon, a list of available objects will appear. Find and select **Timer** option. After selecting the timer, click **OK**, then name the new timer, set its time [in ms] and work mode [countdown or interval]. Selected time will be simultaneously time setting in initial conditions. Created timer will appear on the objects list of the selected CLU.

Created timer is also a CLU object, and as other physical objects, it is controlled by objects configurator <u>look</u> <u>up V.4.1.</u>.

B. Configuration parameters of timer

# FEATURES

Name	Description
Time	Countdown time (in ms)
Mode	Timer work mode:0 - countdown, 1 - interval
State	Current timer work status: 0 - stopped, 1 - counting, 2 - paused
Value	Time left until onTimer event occurs (in ms)

#### **METHODS**

Name	Description
SetTime	Sets time of the timer (in ms)
SetMode	Sets work mode
Start	Starts the timer
Stop	Stops the timer
Pause	Pauses the timer

# **EVENTS**

Name	Description
OnTimer	The event is called when the timer is counted
OnStart	The event is triggered when the timer starts
OnStop	Event triggered when the timer stops
OnPause	The event is called when the timer is paused

# 2. Calendar

Calendars, just as timers, are virtual objects created by the user in CLU. It is possible to create up to 64 calendars on one CLU. One calendar created in CLU is a one rule followed on a specific day and time or in daily, monthly, or hourly intervals, with accuracy down to a minute. The rules can be created using graphic interface, or using syntax compliant with CRON rules of the LINUX system.

# A. Calendar creation

To create a calendar, mark CLU in which you want to create it, then launch Add CLU object from the upper menu.



In the window that opens, select Calendar. After clicking OK, enter the name for the calendar you are creating. The Object Manager will display the properties window of the created object.

**NOTE!** The calendar after creating and sending the configuration to the CLU automatically becomes active - to stop the calendar, call the **STOP** method.

Window calendar features contains four tabs:

69			×
CLU_22000	1205->Calendar		
Name: Calend	ar	Type: Calendar	
Control	📡 Events 😭 Embedded features 📚 Ru	Jle	
Method	Parameter name	Value	Call
Start			$\triangleright$
Stop			$\triangleright$
SetRule	Rule	string	$\bigcirc$
CancelNext	count	number	D
			01
			OK Cancel

- **Control** contains calendar methods\
- Events contains calendar events
- Built-in features contains list of calendar features
- Rule contains interface enabling defining rules easily

#### **C.** Calendar rules

There are two ways of entering rules for the calendar:

• Through the graphic interface using Rule tab • By entering CRON rule using SetRule method in the control tab or Rule as a Built-in feature

#### D. Calendar rule creation through graphic interface.

There is graphic interface in the Rule tab, using which the user can easly set rules parameters of the calendar

**NOTE!** After entering rule parameters through graphic interface, Rule value in the Built-in features is entered automatically according to the selected criteria.

6			×
CLU_22000120	95->Calendar		
Name: Calendar Type: Calendar			
Criteria:	Day of month	Day of week	Even/odd days
January February March		Sunday Monday	<ul> <li>Even days</li> <li>Odd days</li> </ul>
April May		Wednesday Thursday	
July August		Saturday	
October November			
			OK Cancel

There are two section there, in which the user selects rule parameters:

- **Time** contains two boxes: the first, in which the hour (or hours range) is entered; the second, in which the minute (or minutes range) is entered. Values in the boxes should be entered according to the CRON rule.
- **Criteria** contains remaining parameters of the rule. The user makes selection by marking appropriate boxes..

# E. Calendar rules creation in accordance with CRON format

Calendar rules are created by entering them in the Rule field in calendar built-in features, or using SetRule method. Detailed information on this process can be found in CRON calendar documentation.

F. Configuration parameters of Calendar

# FEATURES

Name	Description
Rule	Calendar rule in CRON format (or "ERROR" format in the case of entering wrong rule)
SinceLastRun	Time (in minutes) since the condition of the rule was last met
ToNextRun	Time (in minutes) until next calendar action invocation
State	Calendar work status: 1 (active) or 0 (not active)

## METHODS

Name	Description
Start	Switching to active state ( State =1)
Stop	Switching to paused state (State =0)
SetRule	Setting calendar rule
CancelNext	Cancelling invocation of selected number of the nearest calendar actions

#### **EVENTS**

Name	Description
OnCalendar	Events since calendar action invocation
OnStart	Events since restarting calendar work
OnStop	Events since stopping calendar work
OnCancel	Events since cancelling the nearest actions

# 3. Schedule

Schedule is a virtual object used for setting value of any feature throughout a week. The values are set using graphic interface for each day and each hour with 15 minutes, 30 minutes, or 1 hour frequency. Up to 64 schedules can be created in one CLU.

**NOTE!** After schedule's creation (after sending new configuration to CLU) it becomes automatically active. To stop schedule work, invoke **Stop** method.

# A. Schedule creation

To create a schedule, mark CLU within which you wish to create it, then launch Add CLU object from the upper menu.



In the opened selection window, it is necessary to find and select the **Scheduler** object. After entering the name, the schedule properties window will open on the screen.

In this window there are four tabs:

- Control includes schedule methods;
- Events contains schedule events;
- Built-in features contains a list of schedule features;
- **Scheduler** includes a graphical interface allowing simple formulation of values for the entire scope of the schedule.

B. Setting values for the schedule

In the schedule tab of properties window there is graphical interface, thank to which you can define values for specific output.



The schedule allows to enter values for 7 days (within one week) with 15-minutes frequency. You can set values for every day individually or for several days at once. Day of which the values are currently being set is discerned by black mark on the right of its name. Switching to another day happens after clicking its name.

To simultaneously enter values for several days, mark days for which you will set values (by clicking marker), then begin entering the values. You can add values directly on the chart using mouse, or enter them in the values window which appears after clicking a specific hour.

60	×
Set values	
12:00 - 12:14	0.95
12:15 - 12:29	0.93
12:30 - 12:44	0.90
12:45 - 12:59	0.88
ОК	Cancel

C. Setting output value using schedule

Changing value in a set schedule triggers OnHarmonogram event.

To copy values set in the schedule to the values of selected output, add SetValue method of the selected output to the OnHarmonogram event. Then, select Schedule as parameter of the method.

ameters	
J_220001205->x190000558_DOUT1->SetValue(CLU_220001205->Scheduler->Va	lue)
• CLU_220001205 • Ventods	Fig Parameters
🔤 Bathroom 🔤 SetValue(Value)	Value:
🔤 Bedroom 🧮 Switch(Time)	Schedule :CLU 220001205->Scheduler->Value
1 Calendar 🔤 SwitchOn(Time)	
Dining_room SwitchOff(Time)	Ooff
U PID	Oon
Scheduler	Ŭ
M x180000478_DIN1	
M X180000478_DINZ	
M X10000476_DINS	
ale v180000478 DIN5	
4 x180000478 DIN6	
4 x18000478 DIN7	
√ x180000478 DIN8	
x190000558 DOUT1	
↑ x190000558 DOUT2	
↑ x200000218 DOUT1	
1 x200000218 DOUT2	
★ x200000218_DOUT3	
★ x200000218_DOUT4	
№ x240000392_BUTTON1	
№ x240000392_BUTTON2	
No. x240000392_BUTTON3	
№ x240000392_BUTTON4	
№ x240000392_BUTTON5	
№ x240000392_BUTTON6	
N x240000392_BUTTON/	
N x240000392_BUTTON8	
M X290000228_DINT	
× 220000226_DIN2	
ale x20000228_DINA	
de x290000228 DIN5	
4 x29000228 DIN6	
↑ x300000271 DOUT1	
★ x30000271_DOUT2	
★ x450000258_ROLLER_SH1	
🝁 x460000283_AnalogIN1	
💀 x460000283_AnalogIN2	
🝁 x460000283_AnalogIN3	
M x460000283_AnalogIN4	
n x460000283_AnalogOUT1	
★ x460000283_AnalogOUT2	
★ x460000283_AnalogOUT3	
•	

# Every 15 minutes Value of this output will be set according to the value saved in the schedule.

**NOTE!** Remember to make sure that the range of values set in the schedule is the same as the range in which the selected output can be controlled. You can change schedule values range using SetMax and SetMin methods, and by changing built-in Min and Max features.

#### D. Configuration parameters of schedule

# FEATURES

Name	Description
Data	String defining value changes schedule (see: Data format)
State	Harmonogram work status: 1 (active) or 0 (not active)
Value	Output value, changed every 15 minutes according to the schedule
Min	Minimum value for setting graphic interface value range
Max	Maximum value for setting graphic interface value range

## METHODS

Name	Description
Start	Switching to active state (State =1)
Stop	Switching to paused state (State =0)
SetData	Setting weekly schedule

#### **EVENTS**

Name	Description
OnHarmonogram	Events since change of Value feature
OnStart	Events since restarting work
OnStop	Events since stopping work

# 4. PID controller

CLU enables creation of up to 64 PID controllers (proportional-integrating differentiating), used to maintain set output value on the constant level depending on the input value.

The most popular way of using PID controller is temperature control on the basis of information gathered from temperature sensor.

**NOTE!** PID controller working in AUTO mode after starting work (after first switching on or after CLU reset) performs object calibration procedure, during which the temperature of the controlled object may increase for several percent above the set temperature. Thus, PID controllers are not recommended to use with objects of high thermal inertia, e.g. to control water temperature in an aquarium.

#### A. PID controller creation

To create PID controller mark CLU within which you want to create it, then launch Add CLU object from the upper menu



In the open window find and select **PIDcontroler**, then name it. Windows of features of the newly created controller will appear on the screen. It contains three tabs

- Control contains controller methods
- **Events** contains controller events
- Built-in features contains list of controller features

#### B. Control using the controller

To control output values with controller, you must properly connect it to the input and output objects. To do that, follow these steps in order:

• Add the source value to the Source method, eg the temperature sensor's 'Value' feature (in the temperature sensor to the OnChange event, select the PID controller, and assign the value from the temperature sensor to the Source method as a parameter).



• Associate the output module with the corresponding PID object events.

To do this, assign control methods to the object to the onouton and onoutoff events.

In the case of temperature control, the **OutOutOn** event in the controller should be assigned the **Switchon** method of the output from which the heat source is controlled (to which the radiator, furnace, radiator control valve is connected), whereas the **OutOutOff** event should be assigned a **Switchoff** of this output.

6		×
CLU_220001205	i->PID	
Name: PID	Type: PIDcontroller	
Control Event name	Events 😤 Embedded features	Add command
OnChange		÷
OnStart		÷
OnStop		÷
OnOutOn	CLU_220001205->Heater->SwitchOn(0) Assign comm	and 🐹 👍
OnOutOff	CLU_220001205->Heater->SwitchOff(0) Assign comm	and 💥 🕂
		OK Cancel

Alternatively - if the output module's interface allows it, only the **OnChange** event can be used.

To do this, assign the **onchange** method in the controller to the **setvalue** (**value**) method of the output controlling the heat source (the output must have such a method), and then, as a parameter, indicate the **PID control** function.

Imeters           _220001205->Heater->SetValue(CLU_220001205->PID->ControlOut)           Image: CLU_220001205           I	
CLU_22001205	
CLU_22001205  Rethroom  SetValue(Value)	
CLU_220001205     A V R Methods     SetValue(Value)	
Datoroom	Harameters
	value:
bedroom Giberten (kamp i ime)	○ Value
Is Calendar SetVin Value (Value)	CLU_220001205->PID->ControlOut
Dining_room Setviaxvalue(value)	
Inacci SwitchOn(Time, Namp)	
Subolular	
the vi8000472 DIN1	
N x180000478 DIN3	
x180000478 DIN4	
×180000478_DIN5	
№ x180000478_DIN6	
№ x180000478_DIN7	
x180000478_DIN8	
m x190000558_DOUT1	
100 x20000218_DOUT1	
↑ x20000218_DOUT2	
↑ x20000218_DOUT3	
x20000218_DOUT	
₩ x240000392_BUTTON1	
x240000392_BUTTON2	
x240000392_BUTTON3	
2240000392_BUTTON4	
N x240000392_BUTTONS	
dr v29000228 DIN3	
x290000228 DIN4	
dx x290000228 DIN5	
w x290000228 DIN6	
★ x30000271 DOUT1	
▲ x30000271_DOUT2	
★ x450000258_ROLLER_SH1	
💀 x460000283_AnalogIN1	
💀 x460000283_AnalogIN2	
🝁 x460000283_AnalogIN3	
💀 x460000283_AnalogIN4	
★ x460000283_AnalogOUT2	
★ x460000283_AnalogOUT3	
▲ v460000283 AnalonOTIT4	

In such configuration, when relay output value in the controller changes, it will be reconnected to the output value.

# C. Work modes

The controller has two possible work modes:

- **Automatic control (**Auto **)** Control in the mode is based on automatic control algorithm, in which all the vital parameters are adjusted automatically on the basis of received data.
- **Manual control (Normal)** In this mode, the user can set all the vital parameters used by PID controller with manual choice of set points (Kp, Ki, Kd parameters)

To set controller in a specific work mode, change value of Mode feature to:

- Normal for manual mode;
- Auto for automatic mode.

Depending on the selected work mode, option of setting values of particulr features changes - e.g. parameters A and B are used only for the Auto algorithm, while parameters Kp, Ki, and Kd are used only in Normal mode.

**NOTE!** Parameters A and B can't be changed during control since they are continuously updated by the algorithm.

## D. PID Controller operational design

The controller controls Controlout feature by setting its value to 1 or 0 with frequency set by SwitchTime feature through duty cycle change.

Before starting control, the controller carries out procedure of controlled object inertia estimation and sets acceptable range of SwitchTime values on its basis. After finishing this stage, SwitchTime feature value is set automatically in the middle of the selected range.

**NOTE!** If the control is run automatically, manual change of "Switchtime" value is not possible.

# E. PID Controller configuration parameters

#### **FEATURES**

Name	Description
ControlOut	Value of relay output (binary, switched in cycle defined by SwitchTime and DutyCycle)
State	Controller work status: 1 (active) or 0 (not active)
SetPoint	Controller input – target value
Кр	Strengthening of PID controller proportional element
Кі	Strengthening of PID controller integrating element
ка	Strengthening of PID controller differentiating element
SwitchTime *	Time of switching
Alpha	Parameter $\boldsymbol{\alpha}$ in Kaczmarz algorithm (protection against denominator zeroing)
Gamma	Parametr $\gamma$ in Kaczmarz algorithm (dynamics of a and b estimation changes)
Mode	Controller work mode: 1 – "manual" PID or 2 - automatic Kaczmarz algorithm
A *	Parameter a in Kaczmarz algorithm
в*	Parameter b in Kaczmarz algorithm

• Setting these parameters is not possible in all of controller work modes.

#### METHODS

Name	Description
Source	Entering new value of input for driver (feedback loop)
Start	Switching to active mode ( state =1)
Stop	Stopping work (State =0)
SetPoint	Setting the target value of the regulator
SetKp	Setting the proportional gain value
SetKi	Setting the gain value of the integrator
SetKd	Setting the gain value of the differentiator
SetSwitchTime	Setting the switching time
SetAlpha	Setting the Alpha parameter in the Kaczmarz algorithm, protecting against zeroing the denominator
SetGamma	Setting the Gamma parameter in the Kaczmarz algorithm
SetMode	Setting the controller's operating mode - manual PID (Normal PID) or automatic algorithm of Kaczmarz (Auto-Kaczmarz)
SetA	Setting parameter a in the Kaczmarz algorithm
SetB	Setting parameter b in the Kaczmarz algorithm

# **EVENTS**

Name	Description
OnChange	An event dispatched when the value of the Control Out
OnStart	Events since change of ControlOut feature value
OnStop	Events since stopping work
OnOutOn	An event dispatched when the value of the controlout property is switched to 1
OnOutOff	An event dispatched when the value of the Controlout property is changed to 0

# 5. Thermostat

A thermostat is a virtual object that is used to create a heating or cooling control configuration depending on the given temperature sensor and the heating or cooling schedule introduced in the weekly schedule. Temperature values are set using the graphical interface for each day and hour with a 15-minute, 30-minute or hour resolution.

## You can create up to 64 thermostats in one CLU.

**NOTE!** After creating the thermostat (after sending a new configuration to the CLU), it becomes active automatically. To stop his work, call the **Stop** method.

## A. Thermostat creation

In order to create a thermostat, select the CLU, under which it is to be placed, and then from the top menu run Add object CLU.



In the opened selection window, search for and select Thermostat. After entering the name, entering the source (which should be the temperature sensor responsible for a given heating zone) and selecting the receiver (which is the output to which the device responsible for a given heating zone is connected - eg radiator head, floor heating) for the created object, on the screen will open the schedule properties window.

In this window there are four tabs:

- Control includes schedule methods;
- Events contains schedule events;
- Built-in features contains a list of schedule features;
- **Scheduler** includes a graphical interface that allows you to easily formulate values for the entire scope of the schedule.

B. Formulating values for a thermostat

In the tab *Scheduler* (in the properties window) there is a graphical interface, thanks to which it is possible to set values.



The schedule allows you to enter values for 7 days (within one week) with a 15-minute resolution. You can set values for each day separately or for several days at the same time. The day for which the values are currently entered is marked with a black marker on the left side of the name. Switching to another day follows after clicking on its name.

To enter values for several days at the same time, click on the tags next to the names for which the values will be set. The values can be set directly on the graph using the mouse or manually enter values in the window, which opens after clicking on the selected hour

69	×
Set values	
16:00 - 16:14	20.7
16:15 - 16:29	20.7
16:30 - 16:44	21.1
16:45 - 16:59	21.4
ОК	Cancel

The thermostat responds to the schedule when it is in the 'Auto' mode. The choice of the operating mode is made by means of the application or by the methods of the object

# C. Configuration parameters of the Thermostat object

# FEATURES

Name	Description
Source	Thermostat input, connection to a temperature sensor
Control	Thermostat output, connection with the actuator
OutputType	Determination of the output type (-1 - autodetection, 0 - digital output, 1 - analog output)
PointValue	The value of the temperature set manually
HolidayModeValue	The temperature value for the holiday mode
Hysteresis	Hysteresis value - defining the limits of thermostat activation and deactivation
State	Operation status (1 - active thermostat, 0 - inactive)
ControlDirection	Working direction (0 - normal mode (warming up), 1 - reverse mode (cooling))
Mode	Operating mode (0 - manual mode (using PointValue), 1 - holiday mode (HolidayModeValue), 2 - automatic mode (AutoMode value from the Schedule), 3 - heating mode (HeatUp value))
Data	A string that defines the schedule for changing values
Min	The lower value of the scope of the built-in schedule
Max	The upper value of the scope of the built-in schedule
TargetTemp	The current value of the target temperature
ControlOutValue	The value assigned to the heating control output

# METHODS

Nazwa	Opis
Start	Switching thermostat to active state (State = 1)
Stop	Switching the thermostat to an inactive state (State = 0)
IncreaseDegree	Increase PointValue by 1 ° C
DecreaseDegree	Decrease PointValue by 1 ° C
HeatUp	Increasing <b>PointValue</b> by a given value at a specified time
HolidayModeStart	Starting holiday mode
HolidayModeStop	Stopping the holiday mode
AutoModeStart	Starting the AutoMode mode (downloading temperature from the schedule)
AutoModeStop	Stop the AutoMode mode
SetData	Setting the weekly schedule
SetOutputType	Output type setting ( Auto - autodetection, Digital - digital output, Analog - analog output)
SetPointValue	Setting the manually set temperature
SetHolidayModeValue	Setting the temperature value for the holiday mode
SetHysteresis	Setting the hysteresis value
SetControlDirection	Setting the working direction (0 - normal mode (warming up), 1 - reverse mode (cooling))

# **EVENTS**

Nazwa	Opis
OnChange	An event generated when the value of the PointValue property is changed
OnStart	The event is generated when the thermostat is restarted
OnStop	Event generated when the thermostat stops working
OnOutOn	An event dispatched when the value of outvalue is set to a value greater than zero
OnOutOff	An event that is dispatched when the value of outvalue is less than zero
OnHolidayModeOn	An event generated when starting holiday mode
OnHolidayModeOff	An event generated when the holiday mode is turned off

# X. Media measurement

# 1. Launching media measurement on the Object Manager page

The Object Manager allows you to perform a media measurement, which allows the estimated presentation of the energy consumed (based on the time the device is turned on and the receiver power specified in the configuration). The media measurement configuration takes place in OM and it must be run for each input and output separately - so that the CLU collects data on energy consumption. Media measurement is recorded every 15 minutes, starting the countdown from the full hour - based on the CLU clock (*CLU feature -> TIME*).

**NOTE!** Media measurement is available for Object Manager version 1.2.0.180202 and higher, and for CLU with firmware 04.07.29-1802 and higher.

# Media measurement can be run for modules:

• Input (Digital IN) - in the continuous mode (counting the working time) or pulse (counting the pulses appearing at the binary input):

6				×
CLU_2200012	205->x180000478_DIN1			
Name: x Identification: 1	180000478_DIN1 80000478	s	Gource/Receiver:	~
Feature name	User schemes	Initial value	Unit	Range
Intertion HoldDelay	0	0	ms	[0-2000]
HoldInterval	100	50	ms	[0-2000]
Value StatisticState	0	Continuous ~	bool	0,1,2
Load	100	Off Continuous Pulse	number	
Auto refresh (	C			© Refresh
				OK Cancel

• Output (Relay, Led RGB, Dimmer) - in continuous mode (counting working time):

6				×
CLU_22000	1205->x200000218_DOUT2			
Name:	x200000218_DOUT2	Source/Receiv	ver:	~
Identification:	200000218	2 Type:	DOUT	
Control	User schemes 💽 Events 🧃	Embedded features Statistics		
Feature name	Current value	Initial value	Unit	Range
Value	0	Off 🗸	bool	0,1
StatisticState	e 0	Continuous 🗸	number	0,1
Load	0	Off Continuous	number	
Auto refres	h 🧿			© Refresh
				OK Cancel

**NOTE!** The media measurement of the above-mentioned modules applies to modules for DIN rail and flush-mounted Tf-bus! The measurement setting is not available for Z-Wave modules!

# A. Creating a configuration

To create a configuration:

- Double click on the selected module from the list of modules in the main view of the program (this applies to the above-mentioned modules for media measurement support);
- Go to the tab *Embedded features*;
- Change the selection of the StatisticState feature to: Continuous or Pulse (for binary inputs of the Digital In module);
- The Load item will appear below to its initial value, enter the active power input of the device connected to the input or output in watts per hour (eg 60) CLU will recalculate the given value continuously (multiplying by time in hours):

StatisticState	0	Continuous ~	number	0,1,2
Load	100	60	number	

- Confirm with OK;
- Add media measurement settings for subsequent modules repeat steps 2b-2e;
- Send the configuration to the CLU.



B. Read media measurement in the Object Manager

In order to read the media measurement in the Object Manager program:

- Wait at least for the first scheduled measurement recording by the CLU (up to XX.00 or XX.15 or XX.30 or XX.45 where XX is the hour);
- Select Tools -> Download file with measurements;
- A window will be displayed with information about downloaded records:

🚱 Sync completed	$\times$	
CLU, with sync: CLU_220001205: Success, number of records: 24	^	
Would You like sync with cloud?	×	
OK Cancel		

- Click OK;
- The Object Manager will then synchronize the downloaded data with the cloud;
- After the synchronization is completed, press *OK*:



NOTE! In case of a synchronization error, please contact Support!

- In order to make sure that the media measurement has been registered, double-click on the selected module for which the media measurement has been run;
- Then go to the *Statistics* tab:
  - You can choose the type of graph displayed: bar or line in both cases, the total amount of energy consumed (in watts) for each hour appears on the chart;

• You can also select the interval of the media measurement viewed: day, month, year or manually select the date range - depending on the selected interval, the corresponding graph will be displayed.



# C. Configure the media measurement for the application interface

The media measurement configuration for the application interface must follow the following diagram:

• Add a new application interface:



- Enter the name of the application being created;
- Set resolution, skin, add at least one page, click OK;
- From the panel tray, drag the panel *Statistics* to the editable area of the application interface;
- In the *Source* tab, select check boxes for modules whose media measurement graphs are to be displayed in the statistics panel in the application:

<b>©</b>
ID: StatisticPanel7
Source Events Frameters
CLU_220001205->Heater
CLU_220001205->x180000478_DIN1
CLU_220001205->x190000558_DOUT1
OK Cancel

- Click OK;
- Send the interface to the mobile device- look up VIII.4.7.

# 2. Using media measurement on the Home Manager application side

**NOTE!** Media measurement is available for Home Manager version 1.1.110 or higher.

To properly use the media measurement in the mobile application, first take measurements from the CLU and - if necessary - synchronize the measurements with the cloud.

A. Taking measurements:

- Enter the application settings from the main menu (gear icon).
- Select from the list of settings: *Download measurements from the CLU*.
- After a moment, the following message will be displayed: Success for CLU: X, Y  $^{6}$ .
- Launch the application interface the measurements should be updated and displayed on the chart.

B. Media panel view options:

• Change of displayed data of specific *I / O* - after clicking on the modules listed, the upper bar of the media measurement panel displays a window of available modules added to the panel, which are selected by default - their unchecking results in the lack of showing measured values for specific *I / O*:





- In the same window where the modules are visible, it is possible to change the graph view the default is a line graph, but you can also select a bar, pie or ranking;
- Change of the time range of the displayed waveforms this can be done using the "daily" buttons (summing measurements for each hour of the day), "monthly" (adding up values for each day in the month) and "annual" (adding up the measurements for each month separately);
- It is also possible to choose your own time range after clicking on a given hour, the window for selecting the start and end day is displayed:

# Select date to: 2019 Thu, Feb 14





## C. Synchronization and downloading of measurements:

- Taking measurements from the CLU, which was done before, took place at the local connection with the CLU. For the measurements to be displayed during remote access, synchronize them with the cloud;
- In order to synchronize the measurements with the cloud, enter the Main menu of the Home Manager application in the settings and at the bottom select: *Synchronize measurements with the cloud*.

# **XI. CLU service functions**

# 1. Restoring factory settings CLU - Hard Reset

Activating the Hard Reset CLU function results in:

- Removal of the saved configuration;
- Formatting the flash memory partition;
- Removal of all created LUA objects;
- Clearing all data of the Z-Wave controller;
- Removal of information about connected Z-Wave modules.

In order to restore the factory settings of the CLU with the *Hard Reset* function, perform the following steps (in accordance with the order given):

- Disconnect power from the CLU module;
- Press and hold the *Link* button on the module;
- Connect the power supply to the CLU module;
- Keep the *Link* button depressed for at least 10 seconds both LEDs on the CLU will be permanently illuminated;
- After 10 seconds, release the *Link* button the correct execution of the reset will be confirmed by a blink of both LEDs 5 times.

**NOTE!** If Z-Wave modules were added to the CLU before starting the *Hard Reset* function, after performing the reset it will be necessary to perform the procedure of deleting and re-adding each Z-Wave module!

# 2. System self-diagnosis - Debbuging CLU

• *Debugging CLU* is used to diagnose the CLU central unit and to quickly find any problems in the created project.

In order to carry out the self-diagnosis of the system:

- Open the project in the Object Manager;
- Choose *Tools* from the taskbar and *Debugging CLU* from the expanded list:

🙆 Object Manager/Visual Builder				
File	Edit	Tools Help		
⇒ <b>ķ</b>	=1	Smart diagram	Alt+Q	k 👷 🟫 😱 🗶
		Interfaces base	>	
0,8 G	irento	Update firmware on CLU		
	Ohi	Reset cipher key		
	· ·*·	Network configuration		
	~	Settings		
		Debugging CLU		
		Object Manager Update		
		Download file with measurement		
		III Bedroom		

• In the window that opens, select *Save*:

6	×
Debugging CLU	
Saveing logs, project and diagnostic files downloaded from all CLU	
Save Cancel	

• Specify where to save the file and give the backup name:

6		×
New backup		
Set filename		
Grenton_Backup		
	ОК	Cancel

• Then a folder in *.zip* format will appear in the selected location, the contents of which will be as follows:

CLU_0d1cf3b5			13.02.2019 09:49
🔢 Grenton	150 KB	154 KB 3%	6 13.02.2019 09:49
Grenton_Backup_backup_19-02-13_09-4	151 KB	155 KB 3%	6 13.02.2019 09:49
🔢 interfaces	341 KB	395 KB 14	% 13.02.2019 09:49
📄 om	765 KB	16 700 KB 96	% 13.02.2019 09:49

- The folder created in this way contains:
  - CLU configuration files;
  - the current interface database used in the project;
  - file with specified application logs;
  - information about the project and its backup.

# **XII. SMART PANEL**

# 1. Smart Panel equipment

Smart Panel consists of:

- OLED display;
- Four touch buttons;
- A sensor that recognizes four gestures;
- proximity / presence sensor;
- Temperature sensor;
- Light intensity sensor;
- Buzzer.

# 2. Connection of the Smart Panel to the CLU

**NOTE!** Smart Panel is available for Object Manager version 1.2.0.180202 and higher, and for CLU with firmware 04.07.29-1802 and higher.

**NOTE**! Smart Panel version v4 is available for Object Manager in version 1.2.1.190201 and higher, and for CLU with firmware 04.07.49-1912 and higher.

Connection of the Smart Panel to the system takes place by means of twisted-pair cable. To the appropriate terminals of the ARK connector, two pairs of twisted wires should be derived from the Smart Panel - the connection diagram is shown in the figure below:

- Connect one lead from the first twisted pair (eg UTP cable) to the Vcc terminal;
- Connect the other wire from the pair to the GND terminal;
- Connect one cable from the other pair to terminals A and B.



After connecting and carrying out the *CLU Discovery* operation in the project, the following Smart Panel v3 elements will appear in the list of modules:



After connecting and carrying out the *CLU Discovery* operation in the project, the following Smart Panel v4 elements will appear in the list of modules:

🥝 Grenton Object Manager		
File Edit Tools Help		
	<b>e</b>   9	S 🚱
Const_Panel_v4		
<ul> <li>♣</li> <li>●</li> <li>●</li></ul>	1	
🗸 🙆 Object Manager		
✓ +♣+ CLU220001006		
🗸 🖶 Scripts		
it Add script		
▶ x250000021_PANEL1		
★ x250000021_PANELSENSLIGHT1		
x250000021_PANELSENSTEMP1		
▶ x250000021_PANEL_BUTTON1		
▶ x250000021_PANEL_BUTTON10		
★ x250000021_PANEL_BUTTON11		
➡ x250000021_PANEL_BUTTON12		
▶ x250000021_PANEL_BUTTON13		
▶ x250000021_PANEL_BUTTON14		
▶ x250000021_PANEL_BUTTON15		
★ x250000021_PANEL_BUTTON16		
V x250000021_PANEL_BUTTON2		
x250000021_PANEL_BUTTON3		
x250000021_PANEL_BUTTON4		
x250000021_PANEL_BUTTON5		
★ x250000021_PANEL_BUTTON6		
x250000021_PANEL_BUTTON7		
x250000021_PANEL_BUTTON8		
✓ x250000021_PANEL_BUTTON9		
* x250000021_PANEL_PAGE1		
* x250000021_PANEL_PAGE2		
✓ x250000021_PANEL_PAGE3		
✓ x250000021_PANEL_PAGE4		
Visual Builder		

If you correctly add elements to the project, you can proceed to create a configuration.

**NOTE!** In case of failure, please contact Support!

# 3. Information to help you create a configuration

1. The configuration of the panel with the display differs from the configuration of the classic Grenton touch panel, inter alia, that in addition to: features, methods and events of each button, temperature / light sensor, the user also has: a gesture sensor, as well as features, methods and events for the *Smart Panel* only.

From version 04.03.04.1910 new Smart Panel functionalities are available, such as the PANEL\_PAGE configuration object or new features, methods and events in the PANEL object.

- 2. The display, in which the touch panel is equipped, has a resolution of 128x64 pixels.
- 3. Smart Panel v3 can work in two modes: displaying icons (display is divided into 4 fields) or in drawing mode (using the entire display field).

Smart Panel v4 can work in four modes:

- 1. Backward compatibility mode (default configuration) Inactive,
- 2. Icon display mode (display divided into 4 fields) Buttons,
- 3. Drawing mode (using the entire display field) FreeDraw,
- 4. Operating mode of thermostats Thermostats.
- 4. The touch panel is equipped with a microSD card slot, which is used to store the default icons displayed on the panel. Files must be placed in the main directory of the card with the extension *.bmp*.
- 5. The Smart Panel screen is blank by default. It lights up when the proximity sensor is activated (display time is taken from the *panel -> ProximityTimeout* feature after this time the panel does not detect presence, the display turns off).
- 6. The presence sensor operates depending on the distance set using the sensitivity the **ProximitySens** feature. Upon detection of presence, the **OnProximityDetect** event is generated.

# 4. Configuration of the Smart Panel module in the version v3

# 4.1. Configuration parameters

A. Panel

# FEATURES

Name	Description
GestureIconUp	The name of the BMP file with the icon for the up gesture (no extension)
GestureIconDown	BMP file name with icon for gesture down (no extension)
GestureIconLeft	BMP file name with icon for gesture left (no extension)
GestureIconRight	The name of the BMP file with the icon for the right gesture (no extension)
ProximitySens	Sensitivity of the proximity sensor
ProximityTimeout	The time after which the display will be turned off
ProximityValue	Proximity sensor signal (non-dimensional value)
BuzzerValue	Control of sound signaling (on / off)

# METHODS

Name	Description
SwitchOnDisplay	It wakes the display from sleep mode
ShowButtons	Changes the display mode to <i>buttons</i>
ClearScreen	Cleans the display content in <i>freedraw mode</i>
PrintText	Display text in <i>freedraw</i>
PrintFloat	Displays the number in <i>freedraw</i>
DrawLine	Draws the line in <i>freedraw</i>
DrawPoint	Draws a point in <i>freedraw</i>
DrawIcon	Draws the icon (bmp) in <i>freedraw</i>
DisplayContent	Displays the contents of the graphic memory buffer; changes the display mode to <i>freedraw</i>
SetGestureIconUp	Sets the BMP file with the icon for the up gesture
SetGestureIconDown	Sets the BMP file with the icon for the down gesture
SetGestureIconLeft	Sets the BMP file with the icon for the left gesture
SetGestureIconRight	Sets the BMP file with the icon for the right gesture
SetProximitySens	Sets the sensitivity of the proximity sensor
SetProximityTimeout	Sets the time after which the display will be dimmed
SetBuzzerValue	Enables / disables sound signaling

# **EVENTS**

Name	Description
OnGestureUp	An event related to a gesture up
OnGestureDown	An event related to a gesture down
OnGestureLeft	An event related to a gesture left
OnGestureRight	An event related to a gesture right
OnProximityDetect	An event triggered when a person is detected approaching the panel display

#### **B. Buttons**

#### FEATURES

Name	Description
Mode	Returns the set operation mode of the button: 0 - monostable, 1 - bistable, 2 - locked (the diode is red with continuous light)
HoldDelay	The time (in milliseconds) after which the опно1d event will be triggered (when pressing and holding the button)
HoldInterval	Cyclic time interval (in milliseconds), after which when the button is held the опноld event will be triggered
Value	Returns the input state (0 or 1)
Label	Text describing the button (displayed instead of the icon)
IconA	File name of the icon assigned to the button in monostable and bistable mode in the <i>OFF</i> position; the name preceded by "~" will display the graphic in negative; IconA has priority over the Label feature
IconB	The file name of the icon assigned to the button in bistable mode in the <i>ON</i> position; the name preceded by "~" will display the graphic in negative

## **METHODS**

Name	Description
SetMode	Sets the mode of the button operation: 0 - monostable, 1 - bistable, 2 - locked (the diode is permanently red)
SetHoldDelay	Sets the value of HoldDelay
SetHoldInterval	Sets the value of HoldInterval
SetLabel	Sets the text describing the button
SetIconA	Sets the A icon file
SetIconB	Sets the B icon file
ShowOK	Blinks the green LED on the button for two seconds (frequency 500ms)
ShowError	Blinks the red LED on the button for two seconds (frequency 500ms)
LedSwitchOn	It turns on the green LED on the button
LedSwitchOff	Turns off the green LED on the button

# **EVENTS**

Name	Description
OnChange	An event dispatched when the state changes (regardless of the value)
OnSwitchOn	An event that is triggered when the high state on input is set
OnSwitchOff	An event dispatched when the low state on input is set
OnShortPress	The event is triggered after pressing the button for 500 - 2000 ms
OnLongPress	The event is called after pressing the button for the 2000 - 5000 ms
OnHold	An event that is called for the first time after the HoldDelay time has elapsed, and then cyclically every time HoldInterval
OnClick	The event is triggered after pressing the button for less than 500ms

# C. Temperature and lighting sensors

# FEATURES

Name	Description
Threshold	Hysteresis size (accuracy 0.1) specifying the sensitivity at which events are generated: OnChange, OnLowerValue, OnRaiseValue
Sensitivity	Time (in ms) for which the sampled values are averaged
MinValue	The minimum value of the Value property that is triggered by the onoutofRange event
MaxValue	The maximum value of the Value property, which is exceeded by the OnOutOfRange event
Value	Input value: for temperature sensor (from 0 to 45 $^{\circ}$ C) or for light sensor (0 - 100%)

# **EVENTS**

Name	Description
OnChange	Event triggered when the input state changes (regardless of value)
OnRaiseValue	An event triggered when the upper hysteresis threshold is exceeded
OnLowerValue	An event triggered when the hysteresis threshold is exceeded
OnOutOfRange	The event is dispatched when the output value is outside the specified range
#### 4.2 Creating button and display configurations

In order to create a configuration:

- Open the *PANEL\_BUTTONX* object (where X is the number of one of the 4 buttons) by double clicking on the list of modules;
- Go to the tab *Events*;
- Configure the operation of the button by assigning methods to specific events (by clicking on "+" on the right side of the window):

60					×
CLU_220001205	->x240000392_BUTT	ON1			
Name: k2400	00392_BUTTON1		Source/Receiv	ver:	~
Identification: 24000	0392	1	Type:	BUTTON	
Control	Jser schemes 💽 Events	Embedded feature	es Statistics		
Event name		Assigned co	ommands		Add command
OnChange	CLU_220001205->x1900005	58_DOUT1->Switch(0)		Assign command 💥	÷
OnSwitchOn	CLU_220001205->Heater->	SwitchOn(0,500)		Assign command 💥	÷
OnSwitchOff	CLU_220001205->Heater->	SwitchOff(0,500)		Assign command 💥	÷
OnShortPress					÷
OnLongPress					÷
OnHold					÷
OnClick					<b></b>
				ОК	Cancel

- Select the tab *Embedded features* and define the objects displayed on the screen of a given button:
  - Label a feature defining the text assigned to a given button;
  - **IconA** a feature that defines the name of the icon assigned to a given button when it is in monostable mode or for bistable mode for the **Value** = 0 attribute;
  - IconB a feature that specifies the name of the icon assigned to a given button when it is in bistable mode for the Value = 1 property. To assign the same icon, but with the inverted colors, the prefix name should be preceded by the "~" character (eg ~ lamplon):

6						$\times$
CLU_22000	CLU_220001205->x250000863_PANEL_BUTTON1					
			1		$\bigcirc^{\mu}$	
Name:	x250000863_PANEL_BUTTON1		Source/Receiver	:		~
Identification:	250000863	1	Туре:	PANEL_BUTTON		
Control	User schemes New Events Ember	dded features	Statistics			
Feature name	Current value	Initial value	U	nit	Range	
Mode	1	Bistable $\vee$			0,1,2	
HoldDelay	1000	1000	n	าร	[0-5000]	
HoldInterval	100	50	п	าร	[0-2000]	
Value	0		b	ool	0,1	
Label	-		s	tring	[0-15]	
IconA	lamp2off	lamp2off	s	tring	[0-9]	
IconB	~lamp2on	~lamp2on	s	tring	[0-9]	
Auto refres	• <b>:)</b>				O Refr	resh
					OK Cance	:I

The above features can be set both in the tab *Built-in features*, as well as via the methods: SetLabel, SetIconA, SetIconB.

**NOTE!** The SetIcon method has a higher priority in the system than the SetLabel method!

• Send the configuration to the CLU.

#### 4.3 Creating a gesture sensor configuration

To create a configuration for a gesture sensor:

- Open by double click object Panel;
- Go to the tab *Events*;
- Assign methods to the events OnGestureUp, OnGestureDown, OnGestureLeft, OnGestureRight (clicking on the '+' on the right of each method):

6				×
CLU_220001205	->x250000863_PANEL1			
Name: x2500	00863_PANEL1	Source/Receiver:		~
Identification: 25000	0863 5	Туре:	PANEL	
Control	Jser schemes 💽 Events 🈭 Embedded feat	ures Statistics		
Event name	Assigned	l commands		Add command
OnGestureUp	CLU_220001205->Heater->SwitchOn(500,500)	As	sign command 💥	
OnGestureDown	CLU_220001205->Heater->SwitchOff(500,500)	As	sign command 💥	÷
OnGestureLeft	CLU_220001205->x250000863_PANEL_BUTTON1->	ShowOK() As	sign command 🐹	÷
OnGestureRight	CLU_220001205->x250000863_PANEL_BUTTON1->	ShowOK() As	sign command Ӝ	÷
OnProximityDete				÷
			ОК	Cancel

It is possible to substitute icons displayed by default when calling gestures - for this purpose go to the tab *Built-in features* and enter the names of the desired icons without the *.bmp* extension:

6									×
CLU_220001	CLU_220001205->x250000863_PANEL1								
					1				
Name:	k250000863_PAN	EL1			Source/Re	ceiver:			~
Identification:	250000863		5		Type:		PANEL		
Control	🔡 User schem	nes 🔖 Events 🥳	Embedde	ed features	Statistics				
Feature name		Current value	I	Initial value		Unit		Range	
GestureIconU	Jp	~lamp3on		~lamp3on		.bmp		[0-9]	
GestureIconD	Down	lamp3off		lamp3off		.bmp		[0-9]	
GestureIconL	.eft	minus		minus		.bmp		[0-9]	
GestureIconR	Right	plus		plus		.bmp		[0-9]	
ProximitySen	15	3		3				[2-100]	
ProximityTim	eout	5000		5000		ms		[1000-60	000]
ProximityValu	ue	373				-			
BuzzerValue		1		On 🗸				0,1	
Auto refresh	<b>Q</b>								O Refresh
								ОК	Cancel

The use of icons will be possible when they will be loaded onto a microSD card with the extension *.bmp*.

- Confirm the configuration window with OK;
- Send the configuration to the CLU.

#### 4.4 Configuration of the proximity sensor

To set the proximity sensor parameters:

- Open by double click object Panel;
- Go to the *embedded features* tab, where there are 3 features related to the proximity sensor:
  - **ProximitySens** defines the sensitivity of the sensor;
  - **ProximityTimeout** defines the time after which the display is blanked when motion is not detected;
  - **ProximityValue** returns the approximate distance in centimeters from the panel to the object:

60				×	
CLU_220001205->x2500	CLU_220001205->x250000863_PANEL1				
Name: x250000863_PAN	EL1	Source/Re	aceiver:	~	
Identification: 250000863	-	5 Type:	PANEL		
Control 🔡 User schen	nes 🔖 Events 😭 Embede	ded features Statistics			
Feature name	Current value	Initial value	Unit	Range	
GestureIconUp	~lamp3on	~lamp3on	.bmp	[0-9]	
GestureIconDown	lamp3off	lamp3off	.bmp	[0-9]	
GestureIconLeft	minus	minus	.bmp	[0-9]	
GestureIconRight	plus	plus	.bmp	[0-9]	
ProximitySens	3	3		[2-100]	
ProximityTimeout	5000	5000	ms	[1000-60000]	
ProximityValue	386		-		
BuzzerValue	1	On 🗸		0,1	
🗹 Auto refresh 🧲				O Refresh	
				OK Cancel	

The above features can be set both in the tab *Built-in features*, as well as using the methods: SetProximitySens and SetProximityTimeout (in the methods of the *Panel* object).

• The proximity sensor reaction generates the **OnProximityDetect** event to which additional methods can be added:

6		×
CLU_220001205	>x250000863_PANEL1	
Name: k25000 Identification: 25000	00863_PANEL1     Source/Receiver:       00863     5       Type:     PANEL	~
Control 😈 U	ser schemes 💽 Events 🐑 Embedded features 📰 Statistics	
Event name OnGestureUp	Assigned commands CLU_220001205->Heater->SwitchOn(500,500) Assign command	Add command
OnGestureDown	CLU_220001205->Heater->SwitchOff(500,500)	÷
OnGestureLeft	CLU_220001205->x250000863_PANEL_BUTTON1->ShowOK() Assign command 💥	÷
OnGestureRight	CLU_220001205->x250000863_PANEL_BUTTON1->ShowOK()	÷
OnProximityDete	CLU_220001205->x250000863_PANEL1->SetBuzzerValue(1) Assign command 💥	÷
	ОК	Cancel

• Send the configuration to the CLU.

#### 4.5 Creating a multi-panel configuration of the touch panel

If you want to start creating a multi-page panel configuration, create a *number* (determines the number of the start page) property on the CLU with the sample name *page* - double click on the CLU, go to the *User properties* tab and select the button:



In order for the panel to display the desired content on the screen, it is necessary to create a script (eg *Display*) with several pages - to do this select the button at the left edge of the Object Manager window:



NOTE! The name of the script can not contain Polish characters!

 PAGE WITH THE BUTTONS - Add a condition checking the current page number (value User features: page) to the script and for the given condition - for a specific page - add the icon allocation action for all 4 buttons (SetIconA methods for elements PANEL\_BUTTON1-4) and the method ShowButtons displaying selected icons on the panel screen;

**NOTE!** In addition to assigning icons to specific buttons, it is necessary to call the **ShowButtons** method, as simply assigning them will not cause them to appear on the display!

**NOTE!** In the case of creating multiple pages, setting the button in the bistable mode - using the feature / method - will not correctly read the state of the relay (due to the different functionality of the buttons when changing pages)!

- **PAGE WITH GRAPHICS AND TEXTS** When designing a page containing graphics and texts, please add:
  - condition checking the page number (it can not be a page with buttons);
  - PANEL action -> ClearScreen ();
  - text and line setting actions (described below);
  - PANEL action -> DisplayContent ().
- Text and line setting actions:
  - *PANEL* -> **PrintText** method that causes text or feature to be printed four parameters to call it: initial screen coordinates (x, y), text and font size (where 1 10 pts, 2 14 pts), 3 28 points);
  - PANEL -> PrintFloat method working in the same way as PrintText, with the difference that it has an additional parameter *Precision*, responsible for the number of decimal places of the *number* parameter;
  - *PANEL* -> DrawLine method drawing a line it is necessary to enter 5 parameters to call it: initial coordinates (x, y), final coordinates (xe, ye) and line color (where 0 black, 1 white);
  - PANEL -> DrawPoint method drawing a point you must specify 3 parameters to call it: coordinates (x, y) and color (the parameter works as when calling the DrawLine method);
  - *PANEL* -> **DrawIcon** method drawing the icon you must enter 3 parameters to call it: initial coordinates (x, y) and the name of the icon from the tray.
- LOCKING THE SCRIPT Add to the script the conditions that will cause that when the gesture is generated to the right on the last page, the panel will return to the first page (and vice versa) so that the loop works.

The implementation of all the methods described above is presented in the screen shot of the sample script:



The above script is placed at the end of the document in the text version (point 3).

The second page programmed in the script will look like this:



• In the next step - to the panel gestures to the left and to the right - assign operations of increasing the user variable *page* and running the script *Display* as in the drawing below:

60								×
CLU_22000	CLU_220001205->x250000863_PANEL1							
					1			
Name:	x25000	00863_PANEL1			Source/Recei	iver:		~
Identification:	25000	0863	5		Type:	PANEL		
Control	<b>1.</b> ] U	ser schemes 🔀 Events	😭 Embedde	ed features	Statistics			
Event name			As	signed commar	ds			Add command
OnGestureUp	)							÷
OnGestureDo	own	CLU_220001205->Display()				Assign command	H 💥	( <del>†</del>
		CLU_220001205->Page=1				Assign command	н 💥	
OnGestureLe	ft	CLU_220001205->Page=CLU	_220001205->Pa	age-1		Assign command	н 💥	<b>(</b>
		CLU_220001205->Display()				Assign command	н 💥	-
OnGestureRig	ght	CLU_220001205->Page=CLU	_220001205->Pa	age+1		Assign command	H 💥	<b>.</b>
		CLU_220001205->Display()				Assign command	н 💥	-
OnProximity	Dete							<u>.</u>
								2
						C	ОК	Cancel

• Assign CLU -> OnInit to the script call Display:

6				×
CLU_220001205				
Name: CLU 220001205	5	ID:	220001205	
IP: 192.168.3.2		FW:	407	
		-		
Control 🔖 Ev	rents 👚 Embedded features 🏠 U	ser features		
Event name	A	Assigned commands		Add command
OnInit	CLU_220001205->Display()		Assign command	i 🗶 🥀
			Ε	OK Cancel

- Create a script (e.g. *ClickButton1*) to handle the **onclick** event of one selected button on each page create separate scripts for each button:
  - Add a condition checking the page number;
  - In order to implement the bistable mode function for a button, add another condition checking the current status of the icon and undertaking appropriate actions (switching on or off, eg lighting);
  - Add further conditions to check the page number.

The implementation is shown in the following screenshot:



The above script is placed at the end of the document in a text version (point 4)

**NOTE!** The operation on variables used in the graphical mode of the panel does not refresh, therefore the action of re-generating the page was used in the above script!

 Finally, add additional scripts to all buttons and used events - respectively: script *ClickButton1* to event *PANEL\_BUTTON1* -> OnClick

OnHold			÷
OnClick	CLU_220001205->ClickButton1()	Assign command 🐹	÷

3. Script Display in text version:

```
if(not (CLU_220001205->Page==1)) then
if(CLU_220001205->x250000863_PANEL1->ClearScreen()
CLU_220001205->x250000863_PANEL1->PrintText(15,10,"Kitchen[°C]",2)
CLU_220001205->x250000863_PANEL1->PrintFloat(80,38,CLU_220001205-
>x240000392_PANELSENSTEMP1->Value,1,2)
CLU_220001205->x250000863_PANEL1->DrawLine(0,32,127,32,1)
CLU_220001205->x250000863_PANEL1->DrawPoint(0,0,1)
CLU_220001205->x250000863_PANEL1->DrawLine(70,32,70,63,1)
CLU_220001205->x250000863_PANEL1->PrintText(15,40,CLU_220001205->Time,1)
CLU_220001205->x250000863_PANEL1->DrawLine(70,32,70,63,1)
```

```
else
if(CLU_220001205->Page==3) then
CLU_220001205->x250000863_PANEL1->ClearScreen()
CLU_220001205->x250000863_PANEL1->PrintText(63,31,"Hello!",2)
CLU_220001205->x250000863_PANEL1->DrawIcon(0,0,"onoff")
CLU_220001205->x250000863_PANEL1->DisplayContent()
else
if(CLU_220001205->Page>3) then
CLU_220001205->Page=1
CLU_220001205->Display()
else
if(CLU_220001205->Page<1) then
CLU_220001205->Page=3
CLU_220001205->Display()
end
end
end
end
else
CLU_220001205->x250000863_PANEL_BUTTON1->SetIconA("lamploff")
CLU_220001205->x250000863_PANEL_BUTTON2->SetIconA("lamp2off")
CLU_220001205->x250000863_PANEL_BUTTON3->SetIconA("shclosed")
CLU_220001205->x250000863_PANEL_BUTTON4->SetIconA("winclose")
CLU_220001205->x250000863_PANEL1->ShowButtons()
end
```

4. ClickButton1 script in text version:

```
if(CLU_220001205->Page==1) then
if(CLU_220001205->x250000863_PANEL_BUTTON1->IconA=="lamp1off") then
CLU_220001205->Heater->SwitchOn(0,500)
CLU_220001205->x250000863_PANEL_BUTTON1->SetIconA("lamplon")
else
CLU_220001205->Heater->SwitchOff(0,500)
CLU_220001205->x250000863_PANEL_BUTTON1->SetIconA("lamploff")
end
else
if(CLU_220001205->Page==2) then
SYSTEM.Wait(1000)
CLU_220001205->x250000863_PANEL_BUTTON1->ShowOK()
else
if(CLU_220001205->Page==3) then
SYSTEM.Wait(1000)
CLU_220001205->x250000863_PANEL_BUTTON1->ShowOK()
end
end
end
```

# 5. Configuration of the Smart Panel v4

# NOTE!

Smart Panel in the v4 version is available for Object Manager in version 1.2.1.190201 and higher and for CLU with firmware 04.07.49-1912 and higher.

# 5.1. Configuration parameters

A. Panel

FEATURES

Name	Description
GestureIconUp	The name of the BMP file with the icon for the gesture Top (without extension)
GestureIconDown	The name of the BMP file with the icon for the Down gesture (no extension)
GestureIconLeft	The name of the BMP file with the icon for the Left gesture (no extension)
GestureIconRight	The name of the BMP file with the icon for the Right gesture (no extension)
ProximitySens	Sensitivity of the proximity sensor (lower value - higher sensitivity)
ProximityTimeout	The time after which the display will be turned off
ProximityValue	Proximity sensor signal (non-dimensional value)
BuzzerValue	Control of sound signaling: 0 - off, 1 - on
GestureMode	Gesture orientation: 0 - Off, 1 - Vertical, 2 - Horizontal, 3 - Vert+Horiz
GestureSens	Gesture sensitivity: 1 - Low, 2 - Mid, 3 - High
PageNr	The number of the currently displayed page
PageDisplayMode	<pre>Information before changing the page: 0 - ShowImmediately, 1 - ShowIconOrName, 2 - ShowGesture</pre>
ButtonsLEDMode	<pre>The location of the buttons with low LED light: 0 - LocationLedOFF, 1 - LocationLedON, 2 - LocationLedONforActive</pre>
PageControlMode	The source that switches pages: 0 - Command (switching using the SetNextPage and SetPrevPage methods) 1 - Gesture/Command (switching using gestures and SetNextPage and SetPrevPage methods)
GestureDisplayMode	Display information about the currently executed gesture: 0 - off, 1 - on

#### METHODS

Name	Description
SwitchOnDisplay	Wakes the display from sleep mode
ShowButtons	Changes the display mode to <i>buttons</i> . Clears the display and displays the icons (or text) again for all buttons
ClearScreen	Cleans the display content in <i>freedraw mode</i>
PrintText	Displays the text in <i>freedraw</i> mode using the parameters: x,y, txt, font size, where: x and y are the coordinates expressed in pixels, txt is a string, font size is the font size(1: 10p, 2: 14p, 3: 32p)
PrintFloat	Displays the number in <i>freedraw</i> mode using the parameters: x, y, number, precision, font size, where: x and y are coordinates expressed in pixels, number is the number, precision is the number of decimal places, font size is the font size (1:10p, 2:14p, 3:32p)
DrawLine	Draw lines in <i>freedraw</i> mode using the parameters: x, y, xe, ye, color, where: x and y are initial coordinates, xe and ye are final coordinates, color is the colour line (0 - black, 1 - white). The starting and ending coordinates are expressed in pixels
DrawPoint	Draws a point in the <i>freedraw</i> mode using the parameters: x, y, color, where: x and y are the coordinates expressed in pixels, color is the color of the point (0 - black, 1 - white)
DrawIcon	Draws the icon (bmp) in <i>freedraw</i> mode using the parameters: x, y, Filename, where: x and y are the coordinates expressed in pixels Filename is the name of the icon (without extension)
DisplayContent	Displays the contents of the graphical memory buffer. Changes the display mode to <i>freedraw</i>
SetGestureIconUp	Sets the icon to perform the up gesture
SetGestureIconDown	Sets the icon to perform the down gesture
SetGestureIconLeft	Sets the icon to perform the left gesture
SetGestureIconRight	Sets the icon to perform the right gesture
SetProximitySens	Sets the ProximitySens value

Name	Description
SetProximityTimeout	Sets the time in seconds after which the display goes out
SetBuzzerValue	Control of sound signaling (On / Off)
SetGestureMode	Choice of gesture orientation
SetGestureSens	Choice of gesture sensitivity
SetBeep	Generates sound at a given frequency [Hz], duration [ms] and volume
SetPageNr	Sets the number of the page displayed
SetPageDisplayMode	Sets the information display mode before changing the page
SetButtonsLEDMode	Sets the button location mode using the LEDs
SetPageControlMode	Sets the source that switches pages (commands / pages)
SetGestureDisplayMode	Sets the display mode of the information about the executed gesture
SetNextPage	Displays the next page
SetPrevPage	Displays the previous page
Draw	Triggers an OnDraw event when OLED is active

#### **EVENTS**

Name	Description	
OnGestureUp	An event triggered when an up gesture is executed	
OnGestureDown	An event triggered when a down gesture is executed	
OnGestureLeft	An event triggered when a left gesture is executed	
OnGestureRight	An event triggered when a right gesture is executed	
OnProximityDetect	An event triggered when a person approaching the display is detected	
OnPageChange	An event triggered when the page is changed in the panel	

#### **B. Buttons**

FEATURES

Name	Description				
Mode	Returns the set operation mode of the button: 0 - monostable, 1 - bistable, 2 - locked (locked)				
HoldDelay	Time in milliseconds, after pressing and holding the button triggers the event OnHold				
HoldInterval	The cyclic interval in milliseconds that the OnHold event triggers when the button is held				
Value	Returns the state of the button as 0 or 1				
Label	The text that describes the button (displayed instead of the icon)				
IconA	File name of the icon assigned to the button in monostable and bistable mode in the <i>OFF</i> position; the name preceded by "~" will display the graphic in negative; IconA has priority over the Label feature				
ICONB	The file name of the icon assigned to the button in bistable mode in the <i>ON</i> position; the name preceded by "~" will display the graphic in negative				

## METHODS

Name	Description			
SetMode	Sets the button operation mode: 0 - monostable, 1 '- bistable, 2 - locked (locked)			
SetHoldDelay	Sets the value of HoldDelay			
SetHoldInterval	Sets the value of HoldInterval			
SetLabel	Sets the value of Labe1 (text describing the button)			
SetIconA	Sets the file name of the A icon (without extension)			
SetIconB	Sets the file name of the B icon (without extension)			
ShowOK	Blinks the green LED on the button for two seconds (frequency 500 ms). The red LED of the button remains off			
ShowError	The red LED on the button flashes for two seconds (500 ms frequency). The green LED of the button remains off			
LedSwitchOn	It turns on the green LED on the button			
RedLedSwitchOn	Activates the red LED on the button			
LedSwitchOff	Turns off all LEDs on the button			

## **EVENTS**

Name	Description			
OnChange	An event that is triggered when the state changes to the opposite one			
OnSwitchOn	An event that is triggered when the high state on input is set			
OnSwitchOff	An event triggeredwhen the low state on input is set			
OnShortPress	An event triggered after pressing the button for 500 ms - 2000 ms			
OnLongPress	An event is triggered after pressing the button for 2000 ms - 5000 ms			
OnHold	An event triggered when the input is in the high state, the first time after the holdDelay time has elapsed, and then cyclically every HoldInterval value			
OnClick	An event triggered after pressing the button for less than 500ms			

C. Pages configuration (Panel\_Page)

FEATURES

Name	Description		
РадеТуре	<pre>The type of page displayed on the Smart Panel: 0 - Inactive, 1 - Buttons, 2 - Thermostats, 3 - FreeDraw</pre>		
PageName	Page name / name of the icon displayed on the Smart Panel (when switching between pages)		
Object_1_Id	Thermostat object ID or button number depending on page type, e.g.: <i>Thermostats</i> page type: - for thermostat on local CLU: THE1325 - for remote thermostat CLU: CLU220000001-> THE4321 For the PageType feature set to <i>Buttons / FreeDraw</i> enter the number of the button (116)		
Object_1_Name	The name of the thermostat displayed on the Smart Panel page. Applies only to page <i>Thermostats</i> (no name - inactive thermostat). In the case of the PageType feature set to <i>Buttons / FreeDraw</i> , the feature remains empty		
Object_2_Id	Thermostat object ID or button number depending on page type, e.g.: <i>Thermostats</i> page type: - for thermostat on local CLU: THE1325 - for remote thermostat CLU: CLU220000001-> THE4321 For the PageType feature set to <i>Buttons / FreeDraw</i> enter the number of the button (116)		
Object_2_Name	The name of the thermostat displayed on the Smart Panel page. Applies only to page <i>Thermostats</i> (no name - inactive thermostat). In the case of the PageType feature set to <i>Buttons / FreeDraw</i> , the feature remains empty		
Object_3_Id	Thermostat object ID or button number depending on page type, e.g.: <i>Thermostats</i> page type: - for thermostat on local CLU: THE1325 - for remote thermostat CLU: CLU220000001-> THE4321 For the PageType feature set to <i>Buttons / FreeDraw</i> enter the number of the button (116)		
Object_3_Name	The name of the thermostat displayed on the Smart Panel page. Applies only to page <i>Thermostats</i> (no name - inactive thermostat). In the case of the PageType feature set to <i>Buttons / FreeDraw</i> , the feature remains empty		
Object_4_Id	Thermostat object ID or button number depending on page type, e.g.: <i>Thermostats</i> page type: - for thermostat on local CLU: THE1325 - for remote thermostat CLU: CLU220000001-> THE4321 For the PageType feature set to <i>Buttons / FreeDraw</i> enter the number of the button (116)		
Object_4_Name	The name of the thermostat displayed on the Smart Panel page. Applies only to page <i>Thermostats</i> (no name - inactive thermostat). In the case of the PageType feature set to <i>Buttons / FreeDraw</i> , the feature remains empty		

Name	Description	
SetPageType	Sets the type of page displayed on the Smart Panel	
SetPageName	Sets the page name / name of the icon displayed on the Smart Panel (when switching between pages)	
<pre>SetObject_1_Id</pre>	Sets Object_1_Id value	
<pre>SetObject_1_Name</pre>	Sets Object_1_Name value	
<pre>SetObject_2_Id</pre>	Sets Object_2_Id value	
<pre>SetObject_2_Name</pre>	Sets Object_2_Name value	
<pre>SetObject_3_Id</pre>	Sets Object_3_Id value	
<pre>SetObject_3_Name</pre>	Sets Object_3_Name value	
SetObject_4_Id	Sets Object_4_Id value	
<pre>SetObject_4_Name</pre>	Sets Object_4_Name value	

#### **EVENTS**

Name	Description			
OnPageOpen	An event triggered when the page is opened			
OnPageClose	An event triggered when the page is closed			
OnDraw	An event signaling the need for redrawing. Generation only in <i>freedraw</i> mode, after entering the given page or when calling the <b>Draw</b> method and wake up the screen			

# D. Temperature and lighting sensors

# FEATURES

Name	Description
Threshold	Hysteresis size (accuracy 0.1 $^{\circ}$ C / 0.1%) defining the sensitivity at which events are generated: OnChange, OnLowerValue, OnRaiseValue
Sensitivity	The period (in ms) at which the sampled values are averaged
MinValue	The minimum value of the Value feature, exceeded by the OnOutOfRange event
MaxValue	The maximum value of the Value feature ,exceeded by the OnOutOfRange event
Value	Input value: for a temperature sensor from 0.0 to 45.0 ° C or for a light sensor 0 - 100%

#### **EVENTS**

Name	Description
OnChange	An event triggered when the Value attribute changes
OnRaiseValue	An event triggered when the value changes to a higher one (rising edge)
OnLowerValue	An event triggered when the value changes to a lower one (falling edge)
OnOutOfRange	An event triggered when the input value is outside the specified range (MinValue; MaxValue)

# 5.2. Creating a gesture sensor configuration

- To create a configuration for a gesture sensor:
  - Open by double click object *Panel*;
  - Go to the tab *Events*;
  - Assign methods to the events OnGestureUp, OnGestureDown, OnGestureLeft, OnGestureRight (clicking on the '+' on the right of each method):

0			×
Object properties			
Name:         k250000021_PANEL1           Id:         null->PAN4218           Type:         PANEL	Source/Receiver Serial number: tics	25000021	1
Event name       Assigned commands         OnGestureUp       CLU220001006->x190000558_DOUT1->SwitchOn(0)         OnGestureDown       CLU220001006->x190000558_DOUT1->SwitchOff(0)         OnGestureLeft       CLU220001006->x250000021_PANEL_BUTTON1->RedLedSwitch         OnGestureRight       CLU220001006->x250000021_PANEL_BUTTON1->LedSwitchOff         OnProximityDetect       CLU220001006->x250000021_PANEL_BUTTON1->LedSwitchOff	On()	Assign command 💥 Assign command 💥 Assign command 💥 Assign command 💥	Add command
OnPageChange		OK	Cancel

NOTE!

In the case of configurations containing the configuration of pages (Buttons / FreeDraw / Thermostats), the methods assigned to the OnGestureLeft and OnGestureRight events will not be executed. This is related to the predefined functionality of switching between pages. You can change the way pages scroll. To do this, change the setting of the PageControlMode feature to Command. After doing this, the methods assigned to the events will be executed.

SetPageControlMode	PageControlMode	Command 🗸 🗸	$\mathbf{b}$

It is also possible to substitute the default icons displayed when gesturing - go to the *Built-in features* and enter the names of the icons you want without a *bmp.* extension:

<b>3</b> ×					
Object properties					
Name: ki	250000021_PANEL1		Source/Receiver:		~
ld: n	null->PAN4218		Serial number:	250000021	1
Type: P	PANEL				
Con	ntrol 🔡 User scheme	es 💽 Events 😭 Embedde	ed features Statistics		
Feature na	ame	Current value	Initial value	Unit	Range
Gesturel	conUp	~lamp3on	~lamp3on	.bmp	[0-9]
Gesturel	conDown	lamp3off	lamp3off	.bmp	[0-9]
Gesturel	conLeft	minus	minus	.bmp	[0-9]
Gesturel	conRight	plus	plus	.bmp	[0-9]
Proximity	ySens	3	3		[2-100]
Proximity	yTimeout	5000	5000	ms	[1000-60000]
Proximity	yValue	130		-	
BuzzerVa	alue	1	On 🗸		0,1
Gesture	Mode	3	Vert+Horiz 🗸		0,1,2,3
GestureS	Sens	2	Mid ~		1,2,3
PageNr		0	1		
PageDisp	olayMode	0	ShowImmediately 🗸		0,1,2
ButtonsL	EDMode	1	LocationLedON V		0,1,2
PageCont	trolMode	1	Gesture/Command V		0,1
GestureD	DisplayMode	1	On 🗸		0,1
🗹 Auto r	refresh 🧿				O Refresh
				ОК	Cancel

The use of icons will be possible when they will be uploaded to the microSD card with the *bmp*. extension:

In addition, from version 04.03.04.1910 there is a possibility to choose the orientation of recognizable gestures and their sensitivity. To do this, go to the *Built-in features* tab and select the desired orientation and sensitivity of gesture recognition:

6				×
Object properties				
Name: 250000021_PANEL	1	Source/	Receiver:	~
Id: null->PAN4218		Serial n	umber: 250000021	1
Type: PANEL				
🔗 Control 🔡 User sc	hemes 🔖 Events 😭 I	Embedded features		
Feature name	Current value	Initial value	Unit	Range
GestureIconUp	~lamp3on	~lamp3on	.bmp	[0-9]
GestureIconDown	lamp3off	lamp3off	.bmp	[0-9]
GestureIconLeft	minus	minus	.bmp	[0-9]
GestureIconRight	plus	plus	.bmp	[0-9]
ProximitySens	3	3		[2-100]
ProximityTimeout	5000	5000	ms	[1000-60000]
ProximityValue	130			
BuzzerValue	1	On 🗸		0,1
GestureMode	3	Vert+Horiz 🗸		0,1,2,3
GestureSens	2	Mid 🗸		1,2,3
PageNr	0	1		
PageDisplayMode	0	ShowImmediately 🗸		0,1,2
ButtonsLEDMode	1	LocationLedON V		0,1,2
PageControlMode	1	Gesture/Command V		0,1
GestureDisplayMode	1	On 🗸		0,1
🗹 Auto refresh 🧿				S Refresh
				OK Cancel

Embedded features, through which you can choose orientation and sensitivity:

- GestureMode possible change in the direction of gesture detection:
  - Off gestures are not recognized;
  - Vertical only up and down gestures are recognized;
  - Horizontal only gestures left and right are recognized;
  - Vert+Horiz gestures are recognized both up and down, as well as left and right.
- GestureSens possible change in gesture detection sensitivity:
  - Low gesture performed close to the device in an accurate manner;
  - Mid gesture performed both close to the device as well as from a short distance;

• High - gesture made from a further distance, it is possible to detect the wrong gesture.

The above features can be set both in the tab *Built-in features*, as well as using methods: SetGestureIconUp, SetGestureIconDown, SetGestureIconLeft, SetGestureIconRight, SetGestureMode, SetGestureSens (in the methods of the Panel object).

- Confirm the configuration window with OK;
- Send the configuration to the CLU Z-Wave.

#### 5.3. Configuration of the proximity sensor

To set the proximity sensor parameters:

- Open by double-clicking the Panel object;
- Go to the *Embedded Features* tab, where there are 3 features related to the proximity sensor:
  - ProximitySens determines the sensitivity of the sensor;
  - **ProximityTimeout** defines the time after which the display is blanked when motion is not detected;
  - ProximityValue returns the approximate distance in centimeters from the panel to the object;

6					×
Object	t properties				
Name:	k250000021_PANEL1		Source/Receiver:		~
ld:	null->PAN4218		Serial number:	250000021	1
Туре:	PANEL				
@ c	ontrol 🔡 User schem	es 隆 Events 😭 Embedde	ed features Statistics		
Feature	e name	Current value	Initial value	Unit	Range
Gestur	elconUp	~lamp3on	~lamp3on	.bmp	[0-9]
Gestur	relconDown	lamp3off	lamp3off	.bmp	[0-9]
Gestur	elconLeft	minus	minus	.bmp	[0-9]
Gestur	elconRight	plus	plus	.bmp	[0-9]
Proxim	nitySens	3	3	]	[2-100]
Proxim	nityTimeout	5000	5000	ms	[1000-60000]
Proxim	nityValue	130		-	
Buzzer	Value	1	On 🗸		0,1
Gestur	eMode	3	Vert+Horiz 🗸		0,1,2,3
Gestur	eSens	2	Mid		1,2,3
PageN	r	0	1		
PageDi	isplayMode	0	ShowImmediately 🗸		0,1,2
Button	sLEDMode	1	LocationLedON ~		0,1,2
PageCo	ontrolMode	1	Gesture/Command V		0,1
Gestur	eDisplayMode	1	On 🗸		0,1
Auto	o refresh 🧿				Refresh
				OK	Cancel

The above features can be set both in the tab *Built-in features*, as well as using the methods: SetProximitySens and SetProximityTimeout (in the methods of the Panel object).

• The proximity sensor reaction generates the **OnProximityDetect** event to which additional methods can be added:

0		×
Object properties		
Name: k250000021_PA Id: null->PAN421 Type: PANEL	ANEL1 Source/Receiver: B Serial number: 250000021 Ser schemes Events Embedded features Statistics	~ 1
Event name OnGestureUp OnGestureDown OnGestureLeft OnGestureRight	Assigned commands         CLU220001006->x190000558_DOUT1->SwitchOn(0)       Assign command X         CLU220001006->x190000558_DOUT1->SwitchOff(0)       Assign command X         CLU220001006->x250000021_PANEL_BUTTON1->RedLedSwitchOn()       Assign command X         CLU220001006->x250000021_PANEL_BUTTON1->LedSwitchOff()       Assign command X	Add command
OnProximityDetect	CLU220001006->x250000021_PANEL_BUTTON1->ShowError() Assign command X	÷
OnPageChange		÷
	ОК	Cancel

• Send the configuration to the CLU Z-Wave.

#### 5.4. Panel object - new functionality

In the latest version of the Smart Panel module (from 04.03.04.1910), the Panel facility has introduced a new functionality enabling, among other things:

- sound generation;
- management of LED button backlight;
- the ability to enable / disable notification of the detected gesture;
- page management mechanism, which will be described in detail in the next section.

The first of the introduced novelties is the ability to generate sound at a given frequency, length and volume. The SetBeep method is used for this purpose:

0				×
Object properties				
Name: x250000021_PANEL1		Source/Receiver:		~
Id: null->PAN4218		Serial number: 250000021		1
Type: PANEL				
Control 당 User schem	es 💽 Events 😭 Embedded	features Statistics		
SetProximitySens	ProximitySens	number [2-100]	$\triangleright$	^
SetProximityTimeout	ProximityTimeout	number [1000-60000]	$\triangleright$	
SetBuzzerValue	BuzzerValue	Off 🗸	$\triangleright$	_
SetGestureMode	GestureMode	Off 🗸	$\triangleright$	
SetGestureSens	GestureSens	Low 🗸	$\triangleright$	
	Frequency	500 number [30-5700]		
SetBeen	Duration	1000 number [1-2000]		
Scibicip	Volume	16 number [0-16]	U	
	Reserved	0 number [0]		
SetPageNr	Nr	number [1-4]	$\triangleright$	
SetPageDisplayMode	PageDisplayMode	ShowImmediately V	$\triangleright$	
SetButtonsLEDMode	ButtonsLEDMode	LocationLedOFF V	$\triangleright$	
SetPageControlMode	PageControlMode	Command		~
		ОК	Cancel	

Another feature available from the latest version of the software is the ability to locate buttons using low LED light. To do this, go to the *Built-in features* tab and set the desired value of the *ButtonsLEDMode* feature:

- LocationLedOFF the buttons on the Smart Panel module are not illuminated;
- LocationLedOn the buttons on the SmartPanel module are slightly illuminated;
- LocationLedforActive only keys that are in one of the two operating modes *Monostable / Bistable are highlighted.* If the button is in *Locked* mode, its LED remains off.

In addition to the ability to manage the backlight buttons, it is possible to enable / disable informing about the detection of a gesture. To do this, in the *Embedded Features* tab, find the GestureDisplayMode feature by setting any value:

- Off information on the detection of a gesture is not displayed on the module screen;
- On information on the detection of a gesture is displayed on the module's screen.

The above built-in features can also be set using the methods: SetButtonsLEDMode and SetGestureDisplayMode.

#### 5.5. Panel object - page management mechanism

• Smart Panel v4 introduces a new mechanism for page management. It consists of features, methods and events that were placed in the Panel object:

Methods / Features:

- SetPageNr / PageNr using this method / feature it is possible to directly transition between more pages at the same time. By entering the page number in the parameter and then calling the method, the desired page will be displayed on the screen (you may need to wake up the screen);
- SetPageDisplayMode / PageDisplayMode via the method / feature it is possible to set the method of switching between pages. There are three modes to choose from:
  - ShowImmediately (0) the transition between pages takes place immediately, it is not preceded by displaying a message / icon / name;
  - ShowIconOrName (1) the transition between pages precedes displaying the icon or name entered in the feature PageName;
  - ShowGesture (2) the transition between the pages is preceded by the display of the icon entered in the feature GestureIconLeft or GestureIconRight, depending on the gesture made;
- SetPageControlMode / PageControlMode using the method / feature it is possible to change the source with which the page change is made:
  - Command (0) go to the previous / next page only using the methods SetPrevPage and SetNextPage. In addition, left and right gestures become active, which means that it is possible to assign OnGestureLeft and OnGestureRight events to the event;
  - Gesture / Command (1) the transition to the previous / next page is possible using gestures left and right, as well as using the methods SetPrevPage and SetNextPage. If this property value is set, the left and right gestures have a predefined functionality that has a higher priority over the actions assigned to the OnGestureLeft and OnGestureRight events. This means that actions assigned to these events will not be executed;
- SetNextPage the method allows you to go to the next page in the configuration;
- SetPrevPage the method allows you to go to the previous page in the configuration;
- Draw method used to generate the OnDraw event when the OLED is active;
- Happening:
  - OnPageChange an event generated when switching between pages

#### NOTE!

The page management mechanism is available only for the configuration of pages made through Panel\_Page objects (Buttons / FreeDraw / Thermostats). In the case of a configuration that was created in the previous manner (section 4.5), the above features, methods and event are ignored.

#### 5.6. Backward compatibility

When starting work with the new version of the Smart Panel module, the device is in the default configuration, which is backward compatible. All four Panel\_Page objects have the built-in feature PageType set to *Inactive*. This allows you to work with the panel in the same way as before (in version v3). Only the first four buttons on the list of objects are available. Buttons 5 to 16 are inactive, despite the configuration options. The configuration of multiple pages is carried out in accordance with the procedure described in Section 4.5.

6			×
Object properties			
6			×
Object properties			
Name: k250000021_PANEL_PAGE1	Source/Rec	eiver:	~
ld: null->PAN1557	Serial numb	ber: 250000021	1
Control User schemes Events Embedd	ed features Statistics	Unit	Range
PageType 0	Inactive 🗸		0,1,2,3
PageName -		-	[0-15]
Object_1_ld nil		-	[0-23]
Object_1_Name -		-	[0-15]
Object_2_Id nil		-	[0-23]
Object_2_Name -		-	[0-15]
Object_3_ld nil		-	[0-23]
Object_3_Name -		-	[0-15]
Object_4_Id nil		-	[0-23]
Object_4_Name -		-	[0-15]

#### 5.7. Creating a configuration using the Buttons page object

In the *Buttons* operating mode, there are 4 physical touch buttons and up to 16 virtual buttons spread over 4 pages, each of which can perform independent functions. It is also possible to combine / merge 2,3,4 objects into one button (described in more detail in subsection XII.5.10).

#### NOTE!

In the *Buttons* mode, drawing content on the display is blocked.



# Page type "Buttons/FreeDraw"

- Creating a panel configuration that supports a page or pages *Buttons* is best to start with the configuration of the buttons to be used. In order to parametrize them:
  - Open the *PANEL\_BUTTONX* object (where X is the number of one of the 16 buttons) by double clicking on the list of modules;
  - Go to the Events tab;
  - Configure the operation of the button by assigning methods to specific events (by clicking "+" on the right side of the window):

0					×
Object	t prope	erties			
Name	2500		]		
Id.	null->	DANI1178	Source/ Receiver	250000021	
Туре:	PANE		]	230000021	
1 co	Control	User schemes 💽 Events 🛞 Embedded f	eatures Statistics		
Event r	name	A	ssigned commands		Add command
OnCha	nge	CLU220001006->x250000021_PANEL_BUTTC	DN1->ShowOK()	Assign command 💥	÷
OnSwi	tchOn	CLU220001006->x190000558_DOUT1->Swite	chOn(0)	Assign command 💥	÷
OnSwi	tchOff	CLU220001006->x190000558_DOUT1->Swite	chOff(0)	Assign command 🞇	÷
OnSho	ortPress	5			÷
OnLon	gPress				÷
OnHole	d				÷
OnClic	k				÷
				OK	Cancel

- Select the tab *Embedded features* and define the objects displayed on the screen of a given button:
  - Label a feature defining the text assigned to a given button;
  - IconA a feature that defines the name of the icon assigned to a given button when it is found in \* Monostable \* mode or \* Bistable \* mode for OFF position;
  - **ICONB** a feature that defines the name of the icon assigned to a given button when it is in *Bistable* mode in the ON position. To assign the same icon, but with the inverted colors, precede the name of the pictogram with the "~" sign (eg ~ heaton ):

0									×
Object	t prope	erties							
ż.									
Name:	k25000	00021_PANEL_BUTTO	N15		]	Source/Receiver:			~
ld:	null->	PAN1178			]	Serial number:	250000021		15
Туре:	PANEL	L_BUTTON			]				
@ c	Control	User schemes	Events	Embedded fe	eatures 🚺 Stat	istics			
Feature	e name	Cur	rent value		Initial value		Unit	Range	
Mode		0			Monostable 🗸			0,1,2	
HoldDe	elay	100	0		1000		ms	[1-5000]	
HoldIn	terval	100			50		ms	[1-2000]	
Value		0					bool	0,1	
Label		-			Lamp3		string	[0-15]	
IconA		-			lamp3off		string	[0-9]	
IconB		-			~lamp3on		string	[0-9]	
Auto	o refre	sh 🙂							O Refresh
								ОК	Cancel

The above built-in features can be set both in the tab *Built-in features*, as well as via the methods: SetLabel, SetIconA, SetIconB.

#### NOTE!

The SetIconA method has a higher priority in the system than the SetLabel method!

• Send the configuration to the CLU Z-Wave.

The next step in creating the configuration is configuring Panel\_Page objects depending on the number of buttons. One Panel\_Page object supports up to 4 buttons. To do this:

- Open the object *PANEL\_PAGEX* (where X is the number of the next page) by double clicking on the list of modules;
- Go to the tab *Events*;
- Configure the operation of the site by assigning methods to specific events (by clicking "+" on the right side of the window):

6			×
Object	t propert	ties	
Name:	k2500000	021_PANEL_PAGE1 Source/Receiver:	~
ld:	null->PA	AN1557 Serial number: 250000021	1
Туре:	PANEL_P	PAGE	
@ c	Control [	User schemes 📡 Events 🌪 Embedded features 📰 Statistics	
Event r	name	Assigned commands	Add command
OnPag	eOpen	CLU220001006->x250000021_PANEL_BUTTON1->LedSwitchOn() Assign command	* 🕂
OnPag	eClose	CLU220001006->x250000021_PANEL_BUTTON1->LedSwitchOff() Assign command	× 🕂
OnDra	w		4
			OK Cancel
			Cancel

#### NOTE!

For page type *Buttons*, the **OnDraw** event is not generated.

- Select the tab *Built-in features* and define the supported page type and link the page objects to the buttons:
  - **PageType** a feature that specifies the page type, set it to *Buttons (1)*;
  - **PageName** a feature that specifies the name of the page or icon that will be displayed when switching between pages (works only when the 'PageDisplayMode` feature is set to 1 (ShowIconOrName) in the Panel object);
  - Object\_x\_Id identifier / button number. In order to read the value in the field *Serial number* of the object *PANEL\_BUTTONX*

Name:	k250000021_PANEL_BUTTON15	Source/Receiver:	_	$\sim$
ld:	null->PAN1178	Serial number:	250000021	15
Туре:	PANEL_BUTTON			

• Object\_X\_Name - name of the thermostat. For the page type *Buttons*, the feature should be left blank;

0			×
Object properties			
Name: x250000021_PANEL_PAGE1	Source/Receiver:		~
Id: null->PAN1557	Serial number:	250000021	1
Type: PANEL_PAGE	]		
Control 🔡 User schemes 🔀 Events 🛞 Embedded fo	eatures Statistics		
Feature name Current value	Initial value	Unit	Range
PageType 0	Buttons ~		0,1,2,3
PageName -	Page1	-	[0-15]
Object_1_ld nil	1	-	[0-23]
Object_1_Name -			[0-15]
Object_2_ld nil	2	-	[0-23]
Object_2_Name -		-	[0-15]
Object_3_ld nil	7		[0-23]
Object_3_Name -		-	[0-15]
Object_4_Id nil	8	-	[0-23]
Object_4_Name -		] -	[0-15]
🗹 Auto refresh 🧔			() Refresh
			OK Cancel

#### NOTE!

Sending the configuration only with the defined page type, without setting the binding of objects with the buttons is connected with starting the panel operation mode as *Buttons*. However, the buttons on the module will be inactive. This is related to the non-complementing of the Object\_X\_Id features.

• Send the configuration to the CLU Z-Wave.

#### 5.8. Creating a configuration using the FreeDraw site object

In *FreeDraw* mode, as with *Buttons*, there are 4 physical touch buttons and up to 16 virtual buttons spread over 4 pages, each of which can perform independent functions. You can also combine / merge objects into a single button. The OLED display works in *FreeDraw* mode, i.e. it is fully available for user's LUA scripts. A drawing engine has also been created, in which drawing scripts are called by the onDraw event generated by the panel when it is necessary. The system calls the Draw method at the moment when the content drawn on the module has changed.



# Page type "Buttons/FreeDraw"

## A. General rules for creating configurations

Creating a panel configuration that supports a page or pages *FreeDraw* is best to start with the configuration of the buttons to be used. Their parameterization is described in the previous subsection.

The next step in creating the configuration should be creating scripts that draw the content on the Smart Panel display. Their creation is analogous to the v3 version of the Smart Panel module (see chapter XII.4).

Example of a script that draws content on the display (Page1):

Example of a script that draws content on the display (*Page1*):

```
CLU22000260->x25000053_PANEL1->ClearScreen()

CLU22000260->x25000053_PANEL1->PrintText(15,10,"Kitchen [°C]:",2)

CLU22000260->x25000053_PANEL1->PrintFloat(80,38,CLU220000260->x240000659_PANELSENSTEMP1-

>Value,1,2)

CLU22000260->x25000053_PANEL1->DrawLine(0,32,127,32,1)

CLU22000260->x25000053_PANEL1->DrawPoint(0,0,1)

CLU22000260->x25000053_PANEL1->DrawLine(70,32,70,63,1)

CLU22000260->x25000053_PANEL1->PrintText(15,40,CLU22000260->Time,1)

CLU22000260->x25000053_PANEL1->DisplayContent()
```

#### UWAGA!

A restriction has been introduced in the drawing mechanism. CLU Z-Wave expects 2 seconds to finish drawing with the DisplayContent method. Otherwise, the following message will be displayed on the screen:

"page: PageName

free draw

! TIMEOUT !"

The following figure shows the current drawing mechanism.



The next step in creating the configuration is configuring Panel\_Page objects depending on the number of buttons. One Panel\_Page object supports up to 4 buttons. To do this:
- Open the object *PANEL\_PAGEX* (where X is the number of the next page) by double clicking on the list of modules;
- Go to the tab *Events*;
- Configure the operation of the site by assigning methods to specific events (by clicking "+" on the right side of the window):

0																			×
Object	t prope	erties	5																
Name:	k25000	00021	_PANE	L_PAGE1								Sou	irce/Rece	eiver:					~
ld:	null->	PAN1	1557						=			Seri	al numb	er:	250000021			 	1
Туре:	PANEL	L_PAG	GE																
@ c	ontrol	<b>.</b> ;	User	schemes		Events	۲	mbedd	ed feat	ures	Sta	atistics							
Event r	name								Assig	ned co	mman	ds						Add com	mand
OnPag	eOpen		(	CLU22000	1006->>	<250000	021_PA	NEL_BU	TTON1	->LedS	witchC	Dn()			Assign comm	and	×	-	
OnPag	eClose		(	CLU22000	1006->>	250000	021_PA	NEL_BU	TTON1	->LedS	witchC	Off()			Assign comm	and	*	÷	
OnDra	w		(	LU22000	1006->1	Page1()									Assign comm	and	*	+	
																C	OK	Cance	el

#### NOTE!

For the page type *FreeDraw*, complete the **OnDraw** event.

- Select the tab *Built-in features* and define the supported page type and link the page objects to the buttons:
  - PageType a feature that specifies the page type, set it to FreeDraw (3);
  - PageName a feature that specifies the name of the page or icon that will be displayed when switching between pages (works only when the PageDisplayMode feature is set to 1 (ShowIconOrName) in the Panel object);
  - Object\_X\_Id identifier / button number. To do this, read the value in the field *Serial number* of the object *PANEL\_BUTTONX*

0				×
Object	t properties			
				/ 6
Name:	k250000021_PANEL_BUTTON1	Source/Receiver:		~
ld:	null->PAN3326	Serial number:	250000021	1
Туре:	PANEL_BUTTON			

• Object\_X\_Name - name of the thermostat. For the page type *FreeDraw*, leave the feature blank;

0			×
Object properties			
Name: k250000021_PANEL_PAGE1	Source/Receiv	ver:	~
ld: null->PAN1557	Serial number	: 250000021	1
Type: PANEL_PAGE			
Control 🔃 User schemes 📡 Events 😭 Embedde	ed features 🔢 Statistics		
Feature name Current value	Initial value	Unit	Range
PageType 3	FreeDraw V		0,1,2,3
PageName Page1	Page1	-	[0-15]
Object_1_Id 1	1	-	[0-23]
Object_1_Name -		-	[0-15]
Object_2_ld 2	2	-	[0-23]
Object_2_Name -		-	[0-15]
Object_3_ld 1	1	-	[0-23]
Object_3_Name -		-	[0-15]
Object_4_ld 1	1	-	[0-23]
Object_4_Name -		-	[0-15]
🗹 Auto refresh 俊			() Refresh
		[	OK Cancel

#### NOTE!

Sending the configuration only with the defined page type, without setting the binding of objects with the buttons is connected with starting the panel operation mode as *FreeDraw*. However, the buttons on the module will be inactive. This is related to the non-complementing of the Object\_X\_Id features.

• Send the configuration to the CLU Z-Wave.

NOTE!

It is possible to overwrite the display content by calling drawing methods from the Object Manager application or through other scripts that are not assigned to the **OnDraw** event. However, the overwritten content will be cleared when you move to another page or call the **Draw** method and wake up the screen.

#### B. Set up the site as a clock

To configure the site as a clock:

• Create a script displaying the current time (*Clock*);

Glock 🛛			
Text mode	Script parameters	Run script	START
			C11/20001005-5/20000021 PANET-5 ClearScreen
		[	CLU220001006->x25000021_PANEL1->PrintText(25,25,CLU220001006->Time,1)
			CLU220001006->x250000021_PANEL1-> DisplayContent()

- • Create a virtual object Timer:
  - Go to the tab *Events*;
  - Configure the operation of the virtual object by assigning the Draw method of the Panel object to the OnTimer event:

0	×
Object properties	
Name:         Timer         Type:         Timer           Id:         null->TIM1313	
Control Events Embedded features	
Event name         Assigned commands           OnTimer         CLU220001006->x250000021_PANEL1->Draw()         Assign command &	Add command
OnStart	÷
OnStop	÷
OnPause	
ОК	Cancel

• Select the Embedded features tab and define the configuration parameters of the object:

0				×
Object properties				
Name: Timer		Type: Tin	ner	
Control Se Eve	nts 👚 Embedded features			
Feature name	Current value	Initial value	Unit	Range
Time	1000	1000	ms	
Mode	1	Interval 🗸		0,1
State	0			0,1,2
Value	0		ms	
🗹 Auto refresh 🧑				Refresh
			0	OK Cancel

- Open the *PANEL\_PAGEX* object (where X is the page number) by double-clicking on the list of objects:
  - Go to the tab *Events*
  - Configure the operation of the website by assigning methods to specific events (by clicking "+" on the right side of the window):

6				×
Object properties	8			
Name: k250000021	_PANEL_PAGE1	Source/Receiver	1	~
ld: null->PAN1	1557	Serial number:	25000021	1
Type: PANEL_PAG	E			
Control	User schemes 💽 Events 😭 Embedded feature	es Statistics		
Event name	Assigne	ed commands		Add command
OnPageOpen	CLU220001006-> Timer-> Start()		Assign command 💥	÷
OnPageClose	CLU220001006->Timer->Stop()		Assign command 💥	÷
OnDraw	CLU220001006->Clock()		Assign command 💥	<b>.</b>
			ок	Cancel

• Select the tab *Built-in features* and define the configuration parameters of the object;

• Send the configuration to the CLU Z-Wave.

Script *Clock* in text version:

```
CLU220000260->x250000053_PANEL1->ClearScreen()
CLU220000260->x250000053_PANEL1->PrintText(25,25,CLU220000260->Time,1)
CLU220000260->x250000053_PANEL1->DisplayContent()
```

#### 5.9. Creating a configuration using the Thermostats page object

In the *Thermostats* mode, a page consisting of 4 objects (including support for up to 16 objects on 4 pages) is available for which thermostat objects defined in the system are assigned. It is possible to change the parameters of thermostats such as set temperature or operating mode. It is also possible to switch the thermostat on or off.

#### NOTE!

In the *Thermostats* mode, the buttons as well as the drawing of content on the display are blocked.



# Page type "Thermostats"

Creating a panel configuration that supports a page or pages of type *Thermostats* is best started by creating thermostats to be used in the configuration. Description of creation and operation of the virtual object *Thermostat* is described in subsection IX.5.

The v4 version of the Smart Panel module supports two types of thermostats:

- Local thermostat it is a virtual object type *Thermostat* created on the CLU Z-Wave module, to which the Smart Panel module is connected with the currently created configuration;
- Remote thermostat it is a virtual object of type *Thermostat* created on another CLU Z-Wave module;

Through the Smart Panel module it is possible to change such parameters of a virtual object *Thermostat* as:

- **PointValue** preset temperature, the ability to read the currently set temperature as well as the change to a new value;
- Mode thermostat mode:

- In automatic mode Auto (2) the temperature value is read from the schedule. It is not possible to change this temperature via the Smart Panel module;
- In manual mode Manual (0), the temperature value is read from the PointValue feature. Through the Smart Panel module, it is possible to change this temperature;
- State current thermostat status: off (off (0)) / on ( on (1) ).

A. Creating a configuration with a local thermostat

To create a configuration using a local thermostat you should:

- Create a thermostat on the Z-Wave CLU, to which the Smart Panel module is connected;
- Configure the virtual object as intended;
- Open object *PANEL\_PAGEX* (where X is the number of one of 4 pages) by double clicking on the list of objects
- Select the tab *Embedded features* and define the objects displayed on the screen:
  - PageType a feature that specifies the page type, set it to *Thermostats (2)*;
  - PageName a feature that specifies the name of the page or icon that will be displayed when switching between pages (works only when the 'PageDisplayMode` feature is set to 1 (ShowIconOrName) in the Panel object);
  - Object\_X\_Id thermostat identifier. To do this, read the value in the field *Id* of the virtual object *Thermostat*. The local thermostat ID is not preceded by the CLU ID:

0	×
Object properties	
Name: Local hermostat	Thermostat
ld: CLU220000260->THE3749	

• **Object\_X\_Name** - name of the thermostat. The lack of a thermostat name in the parameter causes that the thermostat is not displayed;

0					×
Object p	properties				
Name: ka	250000021_PANEL_PAGE1		Source/Receiver:		~
ld: n	null->PAN1557		Serial number:	250000021	1
Type: P	PANEL_PAGE				
Con	ntrol 🔡 User schemes	Events 😭 Embedded feat	tures Statistics		
Feature na	name	Current value	Initial value	Unit	Range
PageType	e	2	Thermostats 🗸		0,1,2,3
PageNam	ne	Page1	Page1	-	[0-15]
Object_1	_ld	THE3749	THE3749	-	[0-23]
Object_1	_Name	Kitchen	Kitchen	]-	[0-15]
Object_2	!_ld	THE5081	THE5081	] -	[0-23]
Object_2	Name	LivingRoom	LivingRoom	14	[0-15]
Object_3	l_ld	THE4059	THE4059	]-	[0-23]
Object_3	_Name	Hall	Hall	] -	[0-15]
Object_4	l_ld	THE2718	THE2718	-	[0-23]
Object_4	I_Name	Bathroom	Bathroom	] -	[0-15]
Auto r	refresh 裧				© Refresh
					OK Cancel

#### NOTE!

Sending the configuration only with the defined page type, without setting the binding of objects with the buttons, is connected with starting the panel operation mode as *Thermostats*. The display will show dots ("..."). This is related to the non-complementing of the features <code>Object\_X\_Id</code> and <code>Object\_X\_Name</code>.

• Send the configuration to the CLU Z-Wave.

#### B. Creating a configuration with a remote thermostat

To create a configuration using a remote thermostat you should:

- Create a thermostat on the Z-Wave CLU, to which the Smart Panel module with the current configuration is not connected;
- Configure the virtual object as intended;
- Open object *PANEL\_PAGEX* (where X is the number of one of 4 pages) by double clicking on the list of objects
- Select the tab *Embedded features* and define the objects displayed on the screen:
  - PageType a feature that specifies the page type, set it to *Thermostats (2)*;
  - PageName a feature that specifies the name of the page or icon that will be displayed when switching between pages (works only when the PageDisplayMode feature is set to 1

(ShowIconOrName) in the Panel object);

• Object\_X\_Id - thermostat identifier. To do this, read the value in the field *Id* of the virtual object *Thermostat*. The remote thermostat ID must be preceded by the CLU ID:

Name:	RemoteThermostat	Type:	Thermostat
ld:	CLU220000331->THE5372		

• Object\_X\_Name - name of the thermostat. The lack of a thermostat name in the parameter causes that the thermostat is not displayed;

6				×			
Dbject properties							
Name: x250000021_PANEL_PAGE		Source/Receiver:		~			
Id: CLU220000260->PAN019	U	Serial number:	250000021	1			
Type: PANEL_PAGE							
Control 🔃 User scheme	es 💽 Events 😭 Embedded feat	tures Statistics					
Feature name	Current value	Initial value	Unit	Range			
РадеТуре	2	Thermostats V		0,1,2,3			
PageName	Page1	Page1	-	[0-15]			
Object_1_ld	CLU220000331->THE5372	CLU220000331->THE5372	] -	[0-23]			
Object_1_Name	Kitchen	Kitchen	] -	[0-15]			
Object_2_ld	CLU220000331->THE6721	CLU220000331->THE6721	-	[0-23]			
Object_2_Name	LivingRoom	LivingRoom	] -	[0-15]			
Object_3_ld	CLU220000331->THE9021	CLU220000331->THE9021	] -	[0-23]			
Object_3_Name	Hall	Hall	] -	[0-15]			
Object_4_ld	CLU220000331->THE5542	CLU220000331->THE5542	-	[0-23]			
Object_4_Name	Bathroom	Bathroom	] -	[0-15]			
🗹 Auto refresh 🧑				Refresh			

#### NOTE!

Sending the configuration only with the defined page type, without setting the binding of objects with the buttons, is connected with starting the panel operation mode as *Thermostats*. The display will show dots ("..."). This is related to the non-complementing of the features <code>Object\_X\_Id</code> and <code>Object\_X\_Name</code>.

• Send the configuration to the CLU Z-Wave.

The diagram below shows an overview of the thermostat on the Smart Panel screen. Via the arrow, the user can go to the next thermostat on the page. However, you can change the set temperature using "-" / "+".



C. Predefined button behavior

Button	Short / long press	Description of behavior
Top left	Short press (click)	Changing the thermostat operating mode: Manual / Auto
Top left	Long press (hold)	Zmiana stanu termostatu: Off/On
Top right	Short press (click)	Go to the next thermostat on the page
Top right	Long press (hold)	No defined functionality
Lower left	Short press (click)	Reduction of the set temperature (PointValue) by 0.1 ° C
Lower left	Long press (hold)	Reducition of the set temperature ( PointValue ) - as long as the button is held down
Lower right	Short press (click)	Increasement of the set temperature (PointValue) by 0.1 ° C
Lower right	Long press (hold)	Increasement of the set temperature ( PointValue ) - as long as the button is held down

#### 5.10. Connecting objects to larger buttons

The new version of Smart Panel also introduces the ability to combine / merge 2, 3 or 4 objects into one larger button. The functionality is available only in the *Buttons* and *FreeDraw* page mode. In order to create a bigger button you should:

- Configure *PANEL\_BUTTOX* objects (where X is the button number):
  - In the *Events tab* configure the operation of the button by assigning methods to specific events;
  - In the *Built-in features*, define objects displayed on the screen of a given button;
- Open object PANEL\_PAGEX (where X is page number);
- Go to the tab *Events*;
- Set up the website by assigning methods to specific events;
- Go to the tab Embedded features;
- Set the PageType feature to *Buttons* or *FreeDraw*;
- Set the Object\_X\_Id features according to any version of the join:
  - Merging 2 objects into one horizontal button the icon set for the button is displayed in the middle at the top of the screen (for objects <u>object\_1\_Id</u> and <u>object\_2\_Id</u>) or lower part of the screen (for objects <u>object\_3\_Id</u> and <u>object\_4\_Id</u>);
  - merging 2 objects into one button vertically the icon set for the button is displayed in the middle on the left part of the screen (for objects Object\_1\_Id and Object\_3\_Id) or on the right part of the screen (for objects Object\_2\_Id and Object\_4\_Id);

- Merging 3 objects into one button two identical icons are displayed, depending on how the objects are connected;
- Merging 4 objects into one button the icon set for the button is displayed in the center of the screen

# XIII. GATE Alarm Module

## 1. Integration with the Satel alarm control panel

#### 1.1. General information

Integration of the Grenton system with the Satel alarm control panel is possible via the ETHM-1 module. You can create up to 64 virtual objects of the type: `*SatelZone*, *SatelInput*, *SatelOutput*. It is also possible to use the integration coding offered by Satel.

The configuration structure is as follows:



Virtual objects:

- **Satel** allows you to perform a configuration that allows you to integrate the system with the Grenton alarm panel;
- **SatelZone** allows to create a zone to which access will be possible after entering the password of one of the users or the password of the administrator himself;
- Satelinput gives the ability to monitor the status of the selected input;
- **SatelOutput** allows you to monitor and set the status of the selected output after entering the user or administrator password.

#### 1.2. Configuration of the GATE Alarm module

**NOTE!** All required information can be found in the ETHM module configuration - using the keypad connected to the Satel panel or using a dedicated DLOADX program.

Before starting the configuration you should have information about the Satel central unit and the ETHM-1 module:

- IP address of the ETHM module (Satel) available in the Satel configuration (*DLOADX* -> *Data* -> *Structure* and Hardware -> Equipment tab -> Keypads -> ETHM-1 -> section Server IP address);
- ETHM integration port available in the Satel configuration (*DLOADX -> Data -> Structure and Hardware -> Equipment tab -> Keypads -> ETHM-1 -> Integration section*);

Integration			
✓ Integration	Encrypted integration	Port:	7094 🚖

- Administrator / users password the default password in the Satel configuration for the administrator is: 1111 (*DLOADX -> Users -> Users*);
- Integration on the side of the ETHM module must be enabled (DLOADX -> Data -> Structure and Hardware -> Equipment tab -> Keypads -> ETHM-1 -> Integration section);

Integration		
Integration	Encrypted integration	Port: 7094 🚖

• In case when encryption - *Integration Encoding* is enabled, you should also know the encryption key (*DLOADX -> Data -> Structure and Hardware -> Equipment tab -> Keypads -> ETHM-1 -> Integration section*);

Integration		
✓ Integration	Encrypted integration	Port: 7094 🚖

• The coding key can be found in the Satel configuration (*DLOADX -> Data -> Structure and Hardware -> Equipment tab -> Keypads*) or read it using the keypad (*Keypad -> Service mode -> Options -> Key integration*).

3 Structure	– 🗆 X
System Hardware	
INTEGRA mainboard	LCD keypad bus
Bis ETH-1 (1)     DLOADX (RS-232)     DLOADX (acdem)	Bus short-circuit Triggers alarm in partition:
	C Always loud signaling
	Hentification
	PING test Address to test:
	Period: 0 🚖 sec. Tries no. before trouble: 0 🚖
	Integration encryption key: 2222266
Add Delete Print	

#### 1.3. Virtual Objects

**NOTE!** Before you start working with the GATE Alarm module, you must update the interface database!

#### A. Satel

To perform the correct configuration of the GATE Alarm module it is necessary to:

• Create a virtual object *Satel*:

6	×
Select object	
Choose CLU:	
CLU_12345678	
Object:	
Satel	$\sim$
OK Cancel	

- Go to configuration tab *Embedded features* and enter:
  - IP IP address of the ETHM module (Satel);
  - **Port** ETHM integration port;
  - AdminPassword administrator password;
  - **EncryptionEnabled** enable encoding set if the integration on the ETHM module is marked with *Integration Encoding*;
  - Encryption Key integration key (for attached encoding):

6				×
CLU_12345678->Satel1				
			A	
Name: Satel1		Type: Satel		
Control 💽 Events 😭 En	nbedded features			
Feature name	Current value	Initial value	Unit	Range
State	0		bool	0,1
LastError	0			
IP	192.168.1.10	192.168.1.10	string	
Port	7094	7094		[1-65535]
AdminPassword	1111	1111	string	
UpdateTime	1000	1000		[1000-20000]
EncryptionEnabled	true	True 🗸	bool	0,1
EncryptionKey	22222	22222	string	
⊻Auto refresh ህ				(3) Refresh
				OK Cancel

Information on where to find the information you need can be found in the second section - look up XIII.1.2.

• Send configuration and verify connection - tab *Embedded features*, 'State' feature (1 - correctly connected to the control panel, 0 - no connection):

6				×
CLU_12345678->Sate	11			
Name:   [jatel]	Embedded features	Ту	pe: Satel	
Feature name	Current value	Initial value	Unit	Range
State	1		bool	0,1
LastError	0			

#### B. Zone

The GATE Alarm module allows you to add a virtual object *Zone*:

• Create an object SatelZone:

60		×
Select object		
Choose CLU:		
CLU_12345678		
Object:		
SatelZone		~
	ОК	Cancel

• Define the No. (number of the selected zone) and enter the user's password:

6				×
CLU_12345678->Zone1				
Name: Zone1		Туре: S	atelZone	
Control Nevents	Embedded features			
Feature name	Current value	Initial value	Unit	Range
Value	0		-	
Nr	1	1	number	[1-32]
UserPassword	22222	22222	number	
🗹 Auto refresh 👸				() Refresh
				OK Cancel

• Send configuration and verify the connection - tab *Built-in features*, the Value feature (-1 means no connection to the control panel, the others mean a correct connection and the state of the zone is returned: 0 or 1);

• Arm / disarm the zone - the Armzone and Disarmzone methods.

#### C. Output

GATE Alarm allows adding a virtual object *Output*:

• Create an *SatelOutput* object:

6	×
Select object	
Choose CLU:	
CLU_12345678	
Object:	
SatelOutput	$\sim$
OK Cancel	

• Define the No. (number of the selected output on the Satel board) and enter the user's password:

	.1			×
CLU_12345678->Outpu	t1			
Name: Dutput1		Туре	: SatelOutput	
Control Nevents	Embedded features			
Feature name	Current value	Initial value	Unit	Range
Value	0		bool	[0-1]
Nr	1	1	number	[1-256]
UserPassword	1234	1234	number	[0-99999]
🗹 Auto refresh 🧿				© Refresh
				OK Cancel

- Send configuration and verify the connection tab *Embedded features*, the value feature (-1 means no connection to the central unit, the others mean a correct connection and the status of the zone is returned: 0 or 1);
- Switch on / off the output methods Switchon and Switchoff.

D. Input

GATE Alarm allows adding a virtual object Input:

• Create an *SatelInput* object:

6	×
Select object	
Choose CLU:	
CLU_12345678	
Object:	
SatelInput	$\sim$
OK Cancel	

• Define No. (number of the selected input on the Satel):

6				×
CLU_12345678->Ir	nput1			
Name: nput1		Туре:	SatelInput	
Control Never	nts 👚 Embedded features			
Feature name	Current value	Initial value	Unit	Range
Value	0		bool	0,1
Nr	1	1	number	[1-256]
🗹 Auto refresh 💆				(3) Refresh
				OK Cancel

• Send configuration and verify the connection - tab *Embedded features*, the value feature (-1 means no connection to the control panel, the others mean a correct connection and the status of the zone is returned: 0 or 1).

## 2. Restoring factory settings - Hard Reset

NOTE! The procedure steps apply to the GATE Alarm module in the fw version. 18.23.4.1457 or lower

Running the *Hard Reset* function on the GATE Alarm module causes:

- Removal of the saved configuration;
- Formatting the flash memory partition;
- Removal of all created LUA objects;
- Loss of communication between OM / HM and Gate module.

In order to restore the factory settings with the *Hard Reset* function, perform the following steps (in accordance with the given order):

- Disconnect power from the Gate module;
- Press and hold the *Reset* button on the module (the button is located under the bottom end of the module);
- Connect the power supply to the Gate module;
- Keep the *Reset* button pressed for at least 3 seconds the correct reset will be confirmed by a 3-blink green LED.
- Release the *Reset* button after 3 seconds
- Wait about 60 seconds until the LED module green and red blink alternately (*Emergency* mode)

After the procedure the module will be cleared, but the module will no longer be visible (no response to *Keep-Alive*) in the project from the Object Manager level. To restore the module again, perform CLU Discovery and then send the configuration.

## 3. Configuration parameters

**FEATURES** 

Name	Description
Uptime	Operation time of the device since the last reset (in seconds)
UnixTime	The current Unix time stamp
FirmwareVersion	Gate software version
ClientReportInterval	Reporting period about changes in features
State	Status of the central unit (0 - no connection to the central unit, 1 - connected to the central unit)
LastError	Last error code of the ETHM module (0 - ok, 1 - incorrect password)
IP	IP address of the ETHM module (Satel)
Port	ETHM module port (Satel)
AdminPassword	Satel administrator password
UpdateTime	The time of updating the status of the central unit
EncryptionEnabled	Encryption status ( <i>true</i> - enabled, <i>false</i> - disabled)
EncryptionKey	Satel encryption key
Value	Returns the current status (1 - for armed zone, violated input, connected output, 0 - for disarmed zone, intact input, disabled output, -1 - no status information due to lack of connection)
Nr	Parameter defining the zone, entrance or exit to which the object refers
UserPassword	User's password (for "_" will use the administrator's password)

#### METHODS

Name	Description
SetDateTime	Sets the date and time
SetClientReportInterval	Sets the reporting period for feature changes
SetUpdateTime	Sets the update time of the central unit
SetIP	Sets the IP address of the ETHM module (Satel)
SetPort	Sets the ETHM module port (Satel)
SetAdminPassword	Sets the administrator password
SetEncryptionEnabled	Enables / disables encryption
SetEncryptionKey	Sets the Satel encryption key
ArmZone	Arm the zone
DisarmZone	Disarms the zone
SetNr	Sets the parameter defining which zone, entry or exit the object refers to
SetUserPassword	Sets the user's password (for "_" he will use the administrator's password)
SwitchOn	Switches output on
SwitchOff	Switches output off

#### **EVENTS**

Name	Description
OnInit	An event dispatched when the device initializes
OnConnected	The event is triggered after connecting to the alarm control panel
OnDisconnected	An event triggered after losing connection with the alarm control panel
OnError	Event triggered after an error occurred in the central unit (LastError)
OnChange	An event dispatched when the state changes (regardless of the value)
OnSwitchOn	An event triggered when an output is turned on or an input is violated
OnSwitchOff	An event triggered when the output is turned off or the normal state is set at the input
OnArm	Event triggered when arming the zone
OnDisarm	Event triggered when disarming the zone

# XIV. GATE Modbus module

## 1. General information

The GATE Modbus module enables the integration of the Grenton system with all devices supporting the MODBUS RTU standard. A maximum of 64 Modbus virtual objects can be created. Before starting the configuration one must obtain information about the selected Slave device supporting the MODBUS RTU standard - it will be necessary to know, among other things: device address, type and address of registers, as well as transmission speed.

## 2. Configuration of the GATE Modbus module

**NOTE!** Before starting any work with the GATE Modbus module, it is necessary to update the interface database!

To perform the correct configuration of the GATE Modbus module it is necessary to:

• Create a virtual object *Modbus*:

6				×
Select object				
Choose CLU:				
CLU_500000111				
Object:				
Modbus				$\sim$
	ОК	]	Cancel	

- Go to configuration tab *Embedded features* and enter:
  - DeviceAddress address of the slave device;
  - **AccessRights** operating mode (*read* reading the value from the register; *read / write* allows saving the value to the set register);
  - **RegisterAddress** address of the supported registry;
  - TransmissionSpeed transmission speed;
  - RefreshInterval the period of polling the slave device register by GATE Modbus;
  - **ResponseTimeout** Slave device time for response (if it is exceeded, ErrorCode = 2 is returned);
  - **Divisor** divisor (for ValueType = number / float);
  - parameters appropriate for the selected slave device type look up XIV.3..

60							×
CLU_500000111-	>Modbus						
News Medlers				Turner Marilium			
Name: Modbus				Type: Modbus			
Control 💽 Ev	vents 😭 Embedd	led features					
Feature name	Current value	Initial value	Unit		Range		
DeviceAddress	111	111	number		[0-255]		
AccessRights	0	Read ~	-		0,1		
RegisterAddress	141	141	number		[0-65535]		
TransmisionSpeed	9600	9600 ~	bps		1200,2400,4800,9	600,19200,38400,5760	00,115200
ValueType	1	Number ~			1,2,3		
BitPosition	0	0	number		[0-15]		
BitCount	16	16	number		[1-32]		
RefreshInterval	2000	2000	number		[0-65535]		
ResponseTimeout	500	500	number		[10-65535]		
Divisor	1	1	number		[1-65535]		
Endianess	3	SwapWords ~	-		0,1,2,3		
RegisterType	2	HoldingRegisters ~	-		0,1,2,3		
ErrorCode	0		number				
Value	256	0	number				
RegisterValue	256		number				
🗹 Auto refresh ( ເ						(	) Refresh
						ОК	Cancel

• Send configuration and verify connection - tab *Embedded features*, feature **ErrorCode** = 0 (correct read / write):

6						×
CLU_500000111-	>Modbus					
Name: Modbus				Type: Modbus		
Control 💽 E	vents 😭 Embedd	led features				
Feature name	Current value	Initial value	Unit		Range	
DeviceAddress	111	111	number		[0-255]	
AccessRights	0	Read ~	-		0,1	
RegisterAddress	141	141	number		[0-65535]	
TransmisionSpeed	9600	9600 ~	bps		1200,2400,4800,9600,19200,38400,576	500,115200
ValueType	1	Number ~			1,2,3	
BitPosition	0	0	number		[0-15]	
BitCount	16	16	number		[1-32]	
RefreshInterval	2000	2000	number		[0-65535]	
ResponseTimeout	500	500	number		[10-65535]	
Divisor	1	1	number		[1-65535]	
Endianess	3	SwapWords ~	-		0,1,2,3	
RegisterType	2	HoldingRegisters V	-		0,1,2,3	
ErrorCode	0		number			
Value	256	0	number			
RegisterValue	256		number			
🗹 Auto refresh 🌔						3 Refresh
					ОК	Cancel

## 3. Parameters of registers

Depending on the type of slave register, the next available parameters must be set accordingly.

#### A. 16-bit registers

Reading 16-bit holding registers (Read Holding Registers, FunctionCode = 03):

- AccessRights:read;
- ValueType: number;
- BitPosition: default value;
- BitCount:16;
- Endianness: default value;
- RegisterType: Registers that remember:

6						×
CLU_500000111-	>Modbus					
Name: Modbus				Type: Modbus		
Control 🏹 Ev	vents 😭 Embedo	led features				
Feature name	Current value	Initial value	Unit		Range	
DeviceAddress	1	1	number		[0-255]	
AccessRights	0	Read ~	-		0,1	
RegisterAddress	1	1	number		[0-65535]	
TransmisionSpeed	115200	115200 ~	bps		1200,2400,4800,9	600,19200,38400,57600,115200
ValueType	1	Number ~			1,2,3	
BitPosition	0	0	number		[0-15]	
BitCount	16	16	number		[1-32]	
RefreshInterval	5000	5000	number		[0-65535]	
ResponseTimeout	1000	1000	number		[10-65535]	
Divisor	1	1	number		[1-65535]	
Endianess	0	NoSwap ~	-		0,1,2,3	
RegisterType	2	HoldingRegisters ~	-		0,1,2,3	
ErrorCode	0		number			
Value	55555	0	number			
RegisterValue	55555		number			
🗹 Auto refresh 🌔						() Refresh
						OK Cancel

Reading 16-bit input registers (Read Input Registers, FunctionCode = 04):

- AccessRights:read;
- ValueType: number;
- BitPosition: default value;
- BitCount:16;
- Endianness: default value;
- RegisterType: input registers

Records of 16-bit holding registers ( Preset / Write Single Holding Register , FunctionCode = 06):

- AccessRights : read / write;
- ValueType: number;
- BitPosition: default value;
- BitCount:16;
- Endianness : default value;
- RegisterType: remembering registers.

#### **B.** Fields in 16-bit registers

Reading of bit fields in a 16-bit remembering register (Read Holding Registers, FunctionCode = 03):

- AccessRights:read;
- ValueType:bit;
- BitPosition: 0-15 (position of the first interesting bit);
- BitCount: 1-16 (number of bits read sequentially);
- Endianness : default value;
- RegisterType: Registers that remember:

69					×
CLU_500000111-	>Modbus				
Name: Modbus				Type: Modbus	
Control 🔖 Ev	vents 😭 Embedo	led features			
Feature name	Current value	Initial value	Unit		Range
DeviceAddress	2	2	number		[0-255]
AccessRights	0	Read ~	-		0,1
RegisterAddress	1	1	number		[0-65535]
TransmisionSpeed	115200	115200 ~	bps		1200,2400,4800,9600,19200,38400,57600,115200
ValueType	3	Bit ~			1,2,3
BitPosition	2	2	number		[0-15]
BitCount	1	1	number		[1-32]
RefreshInterval	10000	10000	number		[0-65535]
ResponseTimeout	1000	1000	number		[10-65535]
Divisor	1	1	number		[1-65535]
Endianess	0	NoSwap ~	-		0,1,2,3
RegisterType	2	HoldingRegisters ~	-		0,1,2,3
ErrorCode	0		number		
Value	1	0	number		
RegisterValue	4		number		
🗹 Auto refresh 🔮					Refresh
					OK Cancel

Reading of bit fields in a 16-bit input register (Read Input Registers, FunctionCode = 04):

- AccessRights: read;
- ValueType: bit;
- BitPosition: 0-15 (position of the first interesting bit);
- BitCount: 1-16 (number of bits read sequentially);

- Endianness : default value;
- RegisterType : input registers.

Writing bit fields in a 16-bit reminder register (Preset / Write Single Holding Register, FunctionCode = 06):

- AccessRights : read / write;
- ValueType:bit;
- BitPosition: 0-15 (position of the first interesting bit);
- BitCount: 1-16 (number of bits read sequentially);
- Endianness : default value;
- RegisterType: remembering registers.

#### C. 32-bit integer values of registers

Reading 32-bit integer values of the retaining register (Read Holding Registers, FunctionCode = 03):

- AccessRights:read;
- ValueType: number;
- BitPosition: default value;
- BitCount: 32;
- Endianness: in the case of 32-bit registers, slaves usually require reordering of bytes and words *Swap bytes and words*; detailed information should be found in the slave device card;
- RegisterType: Registers that remember:

6					Х
CLU_500000111-	>Modbus				
Name: Modbus				Type: Modbus	
Control S 5	ranta 🙆 Embada	lad fasturas			
	Current value				Baaaa
	Current value		number		Kange
Accession		Brad and	humber		
AccessRights	U	Kead V	-		0,1
RegisterAddress	1	1	number		[0-65535]
TransmisionSpeed	115200	115200 ~	bps		1200,2400,4800,9600,19200,38400,57600,115200
ValueType	1	Number ~			1,2,3
BitPosition	0	0	number		[0-15]
BitCount	32	32	number		[1-32]
RefreshInterval	10000	10000	number		[0-65535]
ResponseTimeout	1000	1000	number		[10-65535]
Divisor	1	1	number		[1-65535]
Endianess	1	SwapBytesAndWords $$	-		0,1,2,3
RegisterType	2	HoldingRegisters ~	-		0,1,2,3
ErrorCode	0		number		
Value	20000	0	number		
RegisterValue	20000		number		
🗹 Auto refresh 🔰					© Refresh
					OK Cancel

Reading 32-bit integer values of the input register (Read Input Registers, FunctionCode = 04):

- AccessRights:read;
- ValueType: number;
- BitPosition: default value;
- BitCount: 32;
- Endianness: in the case of 32-bit registers, slaves usually require reordering of bytes and words *Swap bytes and words*; detailed information should be found in the slave device card;
- RegisterType : input registers.

Writing of 32-bit integers in the remembering register (Preset / Write Multiple Holding Registers, FunctionCode = 16):

- AccessRights : read / write;
- ValueType: number;
- BitPosition: default value;
- BitCount: 32;

- Endianness: in the case of 32-bit registers, slaves usually require reordering of bytes and words *Swap bytes and words*; detailed information should be found in the slave device card;
- RegisterType : remembering registers.

#### D. 32-bit floating point values of registers

Reading of the 32-bit floating point values of the remembering register (Read Holding Registers, FunctionCode = 03):

- AccessRights:read;
- ValueType: float;
- BitPosition: default value;
- BitCount: 32;
- Endianness: in the case of 32-bit registers, slaves usually require reordering of bytes and words *Swap bytes and words*; detailed information should be found in the slave device card;
- RegisterType: remembering registers

6							×
CLU_500000111-	>Modbus						
Name: Modbus				Type: Modbus			
Control 🔖 Ev	vents 🔶 Embedd	led features					
Feature name	Current value	Initial value	Unit		Range		
DeviceAddress	4	4	number		[0-255]		
AccessRights	0	Read 🗸	-		0,1		
RegisterAddress	1	1	number		[0-65535]		
TransmisionSpeed	115200	115200 🗸	bps		1200,2400,4800,9	600,19200,38400,	57600,115200
ValueType	2	Float 🗸			1,2,3		
BitPosition	0	0	number		[0-15]		
BitCount	32	32	number		[1-32]		
RefreshInterval	10000	10000	number		[0-65535]		
ResponseTimeout	1000	1000	number		[10-65535]		
Divisor	1	1	number		[1-65535]		
Endianess	1	SwapBytesAndWords $$	-		0,1,2,3		
RegisterType	2	HoldingRegisters ~	-		0,1,2,3		
ErrorCode	0		number				
Value	100.00	0	number				
RegisterValue	12345		number				
🛛 Auto refresh 🔮							O Refresh
						ОК	Cancel

Reading of 32-bit floating point register values (Read Input Registers, FunctionCode = 04):

- AccessRights: read;
- ValueType: float;
- BitPosition: default value;
- BitCount: 32;
- Endianness : in the case of 32-bit registers, slaves usually require reordering of bytes and words *Swap bytes and words*; detailed information should be found in the slave device card;
- RegisterType : input registers.

Record of 32-bit floating point values in the reminder register (Preset / Write Multiple Holding Registers, *FunctionCode* = 16):

- AccessRights: read / write;
- ValueType: float;
- BitPosition: default value;
- BitCount: 32;
- Endianness: in the case of 32-bit registers, slaves usually require reordering of bytes and words *Swap bytes and words*; detailed information should be found in the slave device card;
- RegisterType: remembering registers.

#### E. Discrete inputs / outputs

Readout of discrete outputs / bit inputs ( Read Coil Status , FunctionCode = 01):

- AccessRights:read;
- ValueType: number;
- BitPosition: default value;
- BitCount: 1-32;
- Endianness: default value;
- RegisterType : bit outputs:

©				×
CLU_500000111-	>Modbus			
Name: Modbus				Type: Modbus
Control 🔖 Ev	vents 😭 Embedo	ded features		
Feature name	Current value	Initial value	Unit	Range
DeviceAddress	5	5	number	[0-255]
AccessRights	0	Read ~	-	0,1
RegisterAddress	1	1	number	[0-65535]
TransmisionSpeed	115200	115200 🗸	bps	1200,2400,4800,9600,19200,38400,57600,115200
ValueType	1	Number ~		1,2,3
BitPosition	0	0	number	[0-15]
BitCount	8	8	number	[1-32]
RefreshInterval	10000	10000	number	[0-65535]
ResponseTimeout	1000	1000	number	[10-65535]
Divisor	1	1	number	[1-65535]
Endianess	0	NoSwap ~	-	0,1,2,3
RegisterType	1	BinaryInputs ~	-	0,1,2,3
ErrorCode	0		number	
Value	30	0	number	
RegisterValue	30		number	
🗹 Auto refresh 🕠				Refresh
				OK Cancel

Readout of discrete binary inputs (Read Discrete Inputs, FunctionCode = 02):

- AccessRights:read;
- ValueType: number;
- BitPosition: default value;
- BitCount: 1-32;
- Endianness : default value;
- RegisterType: two-state inputs.

Writing of discrete outputs / bit inputs (Force / Write Single Coil, *FunctionCode* = 05; Force / Write Multiple Coils, *FunctionCode* = 15):

- AccessRights: read / write;
- ValueType: number;
- BitPosition: default value;
- BitCount: 1-32;

- Endianness : default value;
- RegisterType: bit outputs.

## 4. Restoring factory settings - Hard Reset

NOTE! The steps of the procedure apply to the GATE Modbus module fw. 18.21.4.1453 or lower

Running the *Hard Reset* function on the GATE Modbus module causes:

- Removal of the saved configuration;
- Formatting the flash memory partition;
- Removal of all created LUA objects;
- Loss of communication between OM / HM and Gate module.

In order to restore the factory settings with the *Hard Reset* function, perform the following steps (in accordance with the given order):

- Disconnect power from the Gate module;
- Press and hold the *Reset* button on the module (the button is located under the bottom end of the module);
- Connect the power supply to the Gate module;
- Keep the *Reset* button pressed for at least 3 seconds the correct reset will be confirmed by a 3-blink green LED.
- Release the *Reset* button after 3 seconds
- Wait about 60 seconds until the LED module green and red blink alternately (*Emergency* mode)

After the procedure the module will be cleared, but the module will no longer be visible (no response to *Keep-Alive*) in the project from the Object Manager level. To restore the module again, perform CLU Discovery and then send the configuration.

## 5. Configuration parameters

#### FEATURES

Name	Description
Uptime	Operation time of the device since the last reset (in seconds)
UnixTime	The current Unix time stamp
FirmwareVersion	Gate software version
ClientReportInterval	Reporting period about changes in features
DeviceAddress	Address of the Slave Modbus device
AccessRights	Operating mode: read (0 - reading); read / write (1 - read / write)
RegisterAddress	Address of the supported registry
TransmissionSpeed	Transmission speed
ValueType	Variable type (1 - <i>number</i> ; 2 - <i>float</i> ; 3 - <i>bit</i> )
BitPosition	Bit position (for bit access to 16-bit registers)
BitCount	The number of registry bits to read
RefreshInterval	Refresh time
ResponseTimeout	Response time
Divisor	Divisor
Endianness	The order of bytes and words <sup>7</sup> : <i>No swap</i> (0 - no exchange); <i>Swap bytes and words</i> (1 - change the order of bytes and words); <i>Swap bytes</i> (2 - changing the order of bytes within each word); <i>Swap words</i> (3 - exchange of words)
RegisterType	Modbus register type (0 - bit inputs / outputs, 1 - binary inputs, 2 - holding registers, 3 - input registers)
ErrorCode	Error code: (- <b>3</b> - frame error; - <b>2</b> - exceeding the response time; - <b>1</b> - out of date value of the last read out register; <b>0</b> - correct reading / writing of the register; <b>1</b> - not allowed function; <b>2</b> - not allowed register number; <b>3</b> - unauthorized data value; <b>4</b> - damage to the connected device; <b>5</b> - positive confirmation; <b>6</b> - no readiness / message removed; <b>7</b> - negative confirmation; <b>8</b> - memory parity error)
Value	Read / write value
RegisterValue	Unscaled register value

#### METHODS

Name	Description
SetDateTime	Sets the date and time
SetClientReportInterval	Sets the reporting period for feature changes
SetDeviceAddress	Sets the address of the Slave Modbus device
SetAccessRights	Sets the operating mode: reading or reading / writing
SetRegisterAddress	Sets the address of the supported registry
SetTransmissionSpeed	Sets the transmission speed
SetValueType	Sets the type of variable
SetBitPosition	Sets the position of the bit
SetBitCount	Sets the number of registry bits to read
SetRefreshInterval	Sets the refresh time
SetResponseTimeout	Sets the waiting time for a response
SetDivisor	Sets the divisor
SetEndianness	Sets the byte order type
SetRegisterType	Sets the Modbus register type
SetValue	Sets the read / write value

#### **EVENTS**

Name	Description
OnInit	An event dispatched when the device initializes
OnChange	An event dispatched when the state changes (regardless of the value)
OnError	An event dispatched when the slave device reports an error

## **XV. GATE HTTP Module**

## **1. General information**

The GATE Http module is a device enabling system integration with external sites using the HTTP protocol, as well as a wide group of devices and external / third-party systems - eg AV devices with HTTP interfaces.

## 2. Configuration of the HTTP GATE module

**NOTE!** Before starting any work with the GATE HTTP module, the interface database update is required!
# 2.1 Virtual objects

# 2.1.1. HTTP Request

For the HttpRequest, for example, the weather service <u>http://api.openweathermap.org</u> is used

According to the example on the openweathermap.org site, the API query looks like this:

API call: <u>http://api.openweathermap.org/data/2.5/weather?q=London&APPID={APIKEY}</u>

HttpRequest - is used to send HTTP (GET, POST) requests to a specific host. Standard content types are supported, e.g. JSON, XML.

To use the Gate module to receive queries, create an HttpRequest virtual object

•	×
Select object	
Choose CLU:	
CLU52000998	
Object:	
HttpRequest	~

• The following parameters must be set in the HttpRequest object:

0				×
Object properties				
Name: http_request Id: CLU52000998->HTT2	2107	Type: HttpRequ	est	
Control Sevents	1 Embedded features			
Feature name	Current value	Initial value	Unit	Range
Host	http://api.openweathermap.org:8	http://api.openweathermap.org	string	
Path	/data/2.5/weather	/data/2.5/weather	string	
QueryStringParams	-	q=London,uk&APPID=2345678	string	
Method	GET	GET	string	
Timeout	5	5	s	[1-255]
RequestType	2	JSON ~	-	0,1,2,3,4,5
ResponseType	2	JSON ~	2	0,1,2,3,4,5
RequestHeaders		\z	string	
RequestBody	<u>4</u>	\z	string	
ResponseBody	5	١z	string	
StatusCode	0		-	
🗹 Auto refresh 👰				S Refresh
				OK Cancel

- Host: api.openweathermap.org
- Path: /data/2.5/weather
- **QueryStringParams:** q=London&APPID={APIKEY}
- Method: GET
- RequestType: JSON
- ResponseType: JSON

**NOTE!** The Gate Http object enables TLS encrypted connections. If such a connection is required, the 'https: //' field should be entered in the Host field at the beginning of the value. If the value is not specified, the standard http connection will be used.

**NOTE!** Gate Http does not support all TLS encrypted connections, so we recommend testing the connection with the given host.

**NOTE!** During the https connection, the time to establish a connection and receive a response from the host is longer than for the http connection, therefore the value for the Timeout parameter should be increased.

**NOTE!** Features described as not settable are features containing answers. The initial values of these features should be left unchanged. All operations on these variables should be performed on scripts (and local variables).

After sending the configuration and calling the SendRequest Method, the StatusCode takes the value 200 (OK).

The received response to the query is kept in ResponseBody. For the JSON ResponseType set, the response is parsed from json to the table. The feature value is invisible from the OM level. The response values should be drawn from the response from the script.

# 2.1.2. Downloading certain values from the received response (XML, JSON)

**NOTE!** The response Response obtained should be assigned to the local variable (in the script).

For example:

local resp = GATE-> httpr\_openweather\_json-> ResponseBody

Then, in the scripts, you must perform the operation on the variable resp!

The received responses depending on their type (ResponseType) are properly parsed to the table.

Exemplary value readings are written to local variables (inside the script).

In order to be able to use a variable (eg to display in an application), it should be assigned to global variables (user's features).

Below are examples of answers in XML and JSON format as well as the method of reading a given value (in the presented examples the answers from the openweathermap.org weather service were used)

### A. JSON:

Example answer (openweathermap.org):

```
resp = [[
{"coord":
{"lon":145.77,"lat":-16.92},
"weather":[{"id":803,"main":"Clouds","description":"broken clouds","icon":"04n"}],
"base":"cmc stations",
"main":{"temp":293.25,"pressure":1019,"humidity":83,"temp_min":289.82,"temp_max":295.37},
"wind":{"speed":5.1,"deg":150},
"clouds":{"all":75},
"rain":{"3h":3},
"dt":1435658272,
"sys":
{"type":1,"id":8166,"message":0.0166,"country":"AU","sunrise":1435610796,"sunset":143565087
0},
"id":2172797,
"name":"Cairns",
"cod":200}
]]
```

How to read :

• Parameter value lon

```
{"coord":
{"lon":145.77,"lat":-16.92},
"weather":[{"id":803,"main":"Clouds","description":"broken clouds","icon":"04n"}],
"base":"cmc stations",
"main":{"temp":293.25,"pressure":1019,"humidity":83,"temp_min":289.82,"temp_max":295.37},
```

In a script:

local lon = resp.coord.lon

After calling the script 145.77 will be assigned to the local variable (script variable).

• Parameter value **description** 

```
{"coord":
{"lon":145.77,"lat":-16.92},
"weather":[{"id":803,"main":"clouds","description":"broken clouds","icon":"04n"}],
"base":"cmc stations",
"main":{"temp":293.25,"pressure":1019,"humidity":83,"temp_min":289.82,"temp_max":295.37},
```

In a script:

```
local description = resp.weather[1].description
```

After calling the script "broken clouds" will be assigned to the local variable (script variable).

B. XML:

Example answer (openweathermap):

```
resp= [[
<current>
  <city id="2643741" name="City of London">
  <coord lon="-0.09" lat="51.51">
  <country>GB</country>
   <sun rise="2015-06-30T03:46:57" set="2015-06-30T20:21:12">
  </city>
  <temperature value="72.34" min="66.2" max="79.88" unit="fahrenheit"/>
  <humidity value="43" unit="%">
  <pressure value="1020" unit="hPa">
  <wind>
  <speed value="7.78" name="Moderate breeze">
   <direction value="140" code="SE" name="SouthEast">
  </wind>
  <clouds value="0" name="clear sky">
  <visibility value="10000">
  <precipitation mode="no">
```

How to read:

• The value of the id attribute in the tag **city** 

```
<current>
    <city id="2643741" name="City of London">
    <coord lon="-0.09" lat="51.51">
    <country>GB</country>
<sun rise="2015-06-30T03:46:57" set="2015-06-30T20:21:12">
    </city>
```

In a script:

```
local city_id = resp[1].id
```

After calling the script, 2643741 will be assigned to the local variable (script variable).

• The value between the tag:

```
<current>
    <city id="2643741" name="City of London">
    <coord lon="-0.09" lat="51.51">
    <country>GB</country>
    <sun rise="2015-06-30T03:46:57" set="2015-06-30T20:21:12">
    </city>
```

In a script:

local country = resp[1][2][1]

After calling the script, "GB" will be assigned to the local variable (script variable).

• Tag name

```
<current>
<city id="2643741" name="City of London">
<coord lon="-0.09" lat="51.51">
<country>GB</country>
<sun rise="2015-06-30T03:46:57" set="2015-06-30T20:21:12">
</city>
```

In a script:

local nameTag = resp[1][2].xmlTag

After calling the script, the value of "country" will be assigned to the local variable (script variable).

## 2.2.1. HttpListener

The HttpListener object is used for receiving HTTP (GET, POST) requests. The returned response can be serialized to one of the standard types including JSON, XML. In the HttpListener object, it is important to return the response to every incoming Request.

In the case of listening to Request from the Gate module on the query - for example (using an internet browser):

#### GET 192.168.4.12/grentontest/xml

You must create the HttpListener virtual object.

•	×
Select object	
Choose CLU:	
CLU52000998	
Object:	
HttpListener	~

6					×
Object	properties				
Name:	http_listener		Туре:	HttpListener	
ld:	CLU52000998->HTT5447				
<i>(</i> 🖓 c	ontrol 🔖 Events 😭	Embedded features			
Feature	name	Current value	Initial value	Unit	Range
Path		/grentontest/xml	/grentontest/xml	string	
Metho	d	-		string	
QueryS	stringParams	-	\z	string	
Reques	stType	0		-	0,1,2,3,4,5
Reques	stBody	-	\z	string	
Respor	seType	3	XML ~	-	0,1,2,3,4
Respor	iseBody	-	\z	string	
Status	Code	200	200	-	
Auto	o refresh 裧				3 Refresh
					OK Cancel

The following parameters must be set in the HttpListener object:

- Path: /grentontest/xml
- ResponseType: XML
- StatusCode: 200

# NOTE!

Features described as not settable are features containing answers. The initial values of these features should be left unchanged. All operations on these variables should be performed on scripts (and local variables)

You must create a script for the OnRequest event that will create the correct answer and send it back.

### 2.2.2. Preparation of the response sent to the server

The response is created in the local resp variable.

After preparing the response, set it for ResponseBody (resp) and then send it using the SendResponse () method.

## A. XML:

To send the value of a given attribute in response:

```
local resp ="<clu><temperature>" ..CLUZ->x103478262_ONEW_SENSOR1->Value.."</temperature>
</clu>"
GATE_2->Listener_XML->SetResponseBody(resp)
GATE_2->Listener_XML->SendResponse()
```

The answer you've provided is as follows:

```
<clu>
<temperature>22.5</temperature>
</clu>
```

#### **B.JSON**:

```
local resp = {
Temp = CLUZ->x103478262_ONEW_SENSOR1->Value
}
GATE_2->Listener_JSON->SetResponseBody(resp)
GATE_2-> Listener_JSON->SendResponse()
```

The answer you've provided is as follows:

{"Temp":22.6}

### 2.2.3. Reading key values from the querystringparams parameter

According to the description of the QueryStringParams feature, its value is not settable, it can be read in the script. If querystring with keys (keys) is sent in the query, the given value can be read from the script level - it is saved in the form of a table.

Individual key values can be obtained on the basis of:

value1 = qs.klucz1

For the query received:

#### 192.168.1.12/grentontest/query?light1=on&light2=off&light3=on

You must create a script:

```
local qs = HTTP_L->grentontest_query_listener->QueryStringParams
local test0 = qs.light1
local test1 = qs.light2
local test2 = qs.light3
HTTP_L->grentontest_query_listener->SetResponseBody()
HTTP_L->grentontest_query_listener->SendResponse()
```

All key values will be saved in local variables (test0, test1, test2).

# 3. The ability to connect to the Gate using TELNET

For the Gate Http module it is possible to view Lua scripts. In case of configuration error (emergency mode), it is possible to view the error location in the LUA configuration created. The connection is established using the Telnet protocol - for this purpose, for example, the PuTTY program can be used. Examples of parameters to establish a connection:

	?	×
Basic options for your PuTTY see	sion	
Specify the destination you want to connect	t to	
Host <u>N</u> ame (or IP address)	Port	
192.168.4.11	23	
Connection type: ○ Ra <u>w</u> ● <u>T</u> elnet ○ Rlogin ○ <u>S</u> SH	Os	eņal

Two methods can be used to call a connection on the Gate side:

• **StartConsole** – Launches the Lua console. When the method is called, the user has 10s to set the connection to Gate. If the connection is correct, the information about the correct connection will be returned on the terminal (client):

CLU SN Telnet session started.

 StartConsoleOnReboot – allows you to establish a connection the next time Gate reboots. After reboot, the user has 10s to set the connection to Gate. If the connection is correct, the information about the correct connection will be returned on the terminal (client)

```
CLU SN initializing...
CLU: running user.lua...
CLU: running om.lua...
CLU: running OnInit...
CLU: Project loaded.
```

**NOTE!** It is not recommended to assign the StartConsole and StartConsoleOnReboot methods to the OnInit event of the GATE Http module.

To display eg the value of a given feature on the console, use the *Function block* component and select the *Print* method, and then select the desired feature.

0		— 🗆 X
Select function		
print	✓ ● Value TEST	string
	○ Features	

# 4. Restoring factory settings - Hard Reset

Running the Hard Reset function on the GATE Http module results in:

- Removal of the saved configuration;
- Formatting the flash memory partition;
- Removal of all created LUA objects;
- Loss of communication between OM / HM and Gate module.

In order to restore the factory settings with the *Hard Reset* function, perform the following steps (in accordance with the given order):

- Disconnect power from the Gate module;
- Press and hold the *Reset* button on the module (the button is located under the bottom end of the module);
- Connect the power supply to the Gate module;
- Keep the *Reset* button pressed for at least 10 seconds during the reset, the green LED will be permanently illuminated. The correct execution of the reset will be confirmed by a 3-blink green diode.
- Release the *Reset* button after 10 seconds
- Wait about 60 seconds until the LED green and red blink alternately (Emergency mode)

After the procedure the module will be cleared, but the module will no longer be visible (no response to *Keep-Alive*) in the project from the Object Manager level. To restore the module again, perform CLU Discovery and then send the configuration.

# 5. Configuration parameters

A. GATE Object

Name	Description
Uptime	Operation time of the device since the last reset (in seconds)
UnixTime	The current Unix time stamp
Firmwareversion	Gate software version
ClientReportInterval	Reporting period about changes in features

Name	Description
SetDateTime	Sets the date and time
SetClientReportInterval	Sets the reporting period for feature changes
SetUpdateTime	Sets the date and time of what the state of the central unit is updated
StartConsole	Launches the Lua console
StartConsoleOnReboot	Launches the Lua console the next time the module is started

#### EVENTS:

Name	Description
OnInit	An event called once at the time of device initialization

# B. HttpRequest Object

**Uwaga!** Features described as not settable are features containing answers. The initial values of these features should be left unchanged. All operations on these variables should be performed on scripts (and local variables).

Name	Description
Host	Host adress
Timeout	Permitted response time
RequestType	<ul> <li>The type of content of the query being sent. Defines the <i>content-type</i> parameter in the query header. Depending on the type selected, the contents of the RequestBody feature are appropriately serialized:</li> <li>None - undefined. The content-type is not sent in the header. The content of the RequestBody feature is not serialized.</li> <li>Text - <i>content-type: text / plain</i>. The content of the RequestBody feature is not serialized.</li> <li>JSON - <i>content-type: application / json</i>. The contents of the RequestBody feature are serialized to JSON format.</li> <li>XML - <i>content-type: text / xml</i>. The contents of the RequestBody feature are serialized to XML format.</li> <li>FormData - <i>content-type: application / x-www-form-urlencoded</i>. The contents of the RequestBody feature are serialized to the table.</li> <li>Other - the content type (<i>content-type</i>) is different from the built-in one. The type can be defined by placing it in the header (the RequestHeaders attribute). The content is not serialized.</li> </ul>
ResponseType	<ul> <li>The type of expected answer. Defines the <i>Accept</i> parameter in the query header.</li> <li>Depending on the type chosen, the content of the received response</li> <li>(ResponseBody features) is properly parsed into the table:</li> <li>0 - None - <i>Accept</i> is not sent in the header of the query being sent. The answer</li> <li>(feature ResponseBody) is not parsed.</li> <li>1 - Text - <i>Accept: text / plain</i>. The answer (feature ResponseBody) is not parsed.</li> <li>2 - JSON - <i>Accept: application / json</i>. The answer (feature ResponseBody) is parsed with JSON.</li> <li>3 - XML - <i>Accept: text / xml</i>. The response (feature ResponseBody) is parsed from XML.</li> <li>4 - FormData - <i>Accept: application / x-www-form-urlencoded</i>. The answer</li> <li>(ResponseBode feature) is parsed.</li> <li>5 - Other - the <i>Accept</i> parameter of the header is different from the built-in one. The parameter can be defined by placing it in the header (the RequestHeaders attribute).</li> </ul>
RequestHeaders	Additional HTTP query headers. 🔪 z means no content.
RequestBody	The content of the message sent in the query. $\$ z means no content
ResponseBody	The content of the message received after sending the query. (feature used for reading in scripts - not settable)
StatusCode	HTTP response status

Name	Description
SendRequest	Sends the query
AbortRequest	Aborts query handling
Clear	Removes the content of the query
SetHost	Sets the host address
SetPath	Sets the query path
SetQueryStringParams	Sets the query parameters
SetMethod	Sets the type of variable
SetTimeout	Sets the position of the bit
SetResponseType	Sets the number of registry bits to read
SetResponseBody	Sets the refresh time
SetRequestHeaders	Sets the waiting time for a response
SetRequestBody	Sets the divisor

#### **EVENTS**

Name	Description
OnRequestSent	An event triggered when the query is sent
OnResponse	The event is triggered when the response is received

# C. HttpListener Object

**NOTE!** Features described as not settable are features containing answers. The initial values of these features should be left unchanged. All operations on these variables should be performed on scripts (and local variables).

Name	Description	
Path	Query path	
Method	The type of method obtained in the query, e.g. GET, POST	
QueryStringParams	Returns HTTP query parameters (feature used for reading in scripts - not settable)	
RequestType	<ul> <li>The type of inquiry received. Depending on the type chosen, the content of the query received (the RequestBody attribute) is properly parsed into the table:</li> <li>0 - None - The answer is not parsed.</li> <li>1 - Text - The answer is not parsed.</li> <li>2 - JSON - The answer is parsed with JSON.</li> <li>3 - XML - The answer is parsed from XML.</li> <li>4 - FormData - The answer is parsed.</li> <li>5 - Other - The answer is not parsed. The RequestBody feature returns the contents of an HTTP query (a feature used to read in scripts - not settable).</li> </ul>	
ResponseType	<ul> <li>The content type of the sent response to the query. Defines the <i>content-type</i> parameter in the response header. Depending on the type selected, the contents of the ResponseBody feature are appropriately serialized:</li> <li>0 - None - undefined. <i>Content-type</i> is not sent in the header. The content is not serialized.</li> <li>1 - Text - <i>content-type: text / plain</i>. The content is not serialized.</li> <li>2 - JSON - <i>content-type: application / json</i>. The RequestBody content is serialized to JSON format.</li> <li>3 - XML - <i>content-type: text / xml</i>. The RequestBody content is serialized to XML format.</li> <li>4 - FormData - <i>content-type: application / x-www-form-urlencoded</i>. The RequestBody content is serialized.</li> <li>5 - Other - the <i>Accept</i> parameter of the header is different from the built-in one. The parameter can be defined by placing it in the header (the RequestHeaders attribute).</li> </ul>	
ResponseBody	Returns the contents of the HTTP response (a feature used to read in scripts).	

Name	Description
StatusCode	Status wysyłanej odpowiedzi HTTP. Obsługiwane statusy: 200 - OK 201 - Created 202 - Accepted 204 - No content 205 - Reset content 400 - Bad request 403 - Forbidden 404 - Not found 405 - Method not allowed 406 - Not acceptable 408 - Request timeout 409 - Conflict 410 - Gone

Name	Description
SendResponse	Sends a response to the query
Clear	Removes the contents of the answer
SetPath	Sets the query path
SetResponseType	Sets the response type
SetResponseBody	Sets the content of the response
SetStatusCode	Sets the status of the response

#### **EVENTS**

Name	Description
OnRequest	The event is triggered when the request is received

# **XVI. Z-Wave modules**

This chapter presents a description of the scope of support for other manufacturers' Z-Wave modules, which are available in the Grenton system.

**NOTE!** A full list of devices is available at <u>https://support.grenton.pl/pl/support/solutions</u> in the article 'Which wireless Z-Wave modules are supported?'

# 1. Fibaro RGBW

#### Module version: FGRGBWM-441 v2/5 EU

#### 1.1. General information

The Z-Wave Fibaro RGBW module enables reading and setting the status of single output channels R, G, B, W in the range from 0 to 255. In addition, it gives the possibility to change the configuration parameters (Fibaro configuration interface).

#### 1.2. Objects

## A. ZWAVE\_RGBW\_LED

The object enables setting values (0-255) for individual output channels R, G, B, W. It is also possible to read these values - eg set directly from the button connected to the module.

**NOTE!** The value from the attached button is sent when released or brought to the minimum / maximum value!

#### **FEATURES**

Name	Description
Red	The value of the R component (0-255) - red
Green	The value of the G component (0-255) - green
Blue	The value of the B component (0-255) - blue
White	The value of the W component (0-255) - white color
RampTime	Time of rise / fall of change of dimmer value in milliseconds. The value of this feature affects the actions triggered by the CLU - it does not affect the rise / fall time after pressing the buttons connected directly to the module

#### **METHODS**

Name	Description
SetRed	Sets the value of the R component (0-255) - red
SetGreen	Sets the value of the G component (0-255) - green
SetBlue	Sets the value of the B component (0-255) - blue
SetWhite	Sets the value of the W component (0-255) - white
SetRampTime	Sets the rise / fall time of the dimmer value change

#### **EVENTS**

Name	Description
OnChange	An event triggered when the dimmer value is changed
OnSwitchOn	An event triggered when the dimmer status is changed to on
OnSwitchOff	An event is triggered when the dimmer status is changed to off

#### B. ZWAVE\_CONFIG

The object displays information about parameters and communication with the module in the Z-Wave network. It allows setting advanced configuration parameters of a given module (specified individually in the manual).

**NOTE!** In the case of Fibaro RGBW modules already added to the project - the ZWAVE\_CONFIG object will be added only when the module is completely removed from the project and after the CLU Discovery.

#### **FEATURES**

Name	Description
NodeID	The number of the module (node) in the Z-Wave network (transmitted for each Z-Wave module after adding it to the controller)
Banned	<ul> <li>Information on blocking Z-Wave communication with the module:</li> <li>o – communication with the module is not blocked,</li> <li>1 – communication with the module blocked (module banned).</li> </ul> The blocking occurs when 3 consecutive attempts to communicate with the module fail (increment of the FailCount attribute by 3). A query is sent to the banned module every 1 minute - if the CLU receives a response, then the blocking will be removed and it is possible to try again to send the order to the module
FailCount	The number of unsuccessful attempts to communicate with the Z-Wave module. In case of failure of communication with the module (no response, confirmation, etc.), the feature is incremented by 1, then the attempt to repeat is twice (in 10s intervals). In case of failure, communication with the module is blocked (Banned = 1)
Register	The register number (parameter) of the configuration that has been read / set recently using the available methods
Value	The value of the configuration register (parameter)

#### **METHODS**

Name	Desctiption
RemoveBan	It removes the blocking of communication with the Z-Wave module (in the case when the feature Banned = 1). Calling the method enables re-sending the command to the module. Note! The RemoveBan feature is not synonymous with the correct communication with the module again - it allows re-sending an order / query to the module! In case of failure, the entire blocking process is restarted!
ClearFailCount	Clears the number of unsuccessful communication attempts
Set	<ul> <li>Sets the value of a given configuration register (parameter):</li> <li>1 - Register (register or parameter number),</li> <li>2 - Value (the value of the register or parameter),</li> <li>3 - Size (size of the sent register or parameter value - in bytes)</li> </ul>
Get	Gets the value of a given configuration (parameter) register
SetDefault	Sets the default value for a given configuration (parameter) register

# **EVENTS**

Name	Description
OnBanned	An event that is triggered when the device is banned

# 2. Fibaro UBS

## Module version: FGBS-001 v2.1.

### 2.1. General information

The Fibaro UBS Z-Wave module has two potential-free inputs. It allows reading of values from up to four 1-Wire sensors. In addition, it allows you to change the configuration parameters (Fibaro configuration interface).

**NOTE!** Addition / removal is done by clicking the button in the module three times during inclusion / exclusion.

# 2.2. Objects

A. ZWAVE\_DIN

Potential-free inputs

Name	Description
Value	Returns the input state
HoldDelay	The time after which pressing and holding the button will trigger the OnHold event
HoldInterval	The cyclic interval (in ms), after which the next опноld events are triggered while holding the button

Nazwa	Opis
SetHoldDelay	Sets HoldDelay value
SetHoldInterval	Sets HoldInterval value

#### **EVENTS**

Name	Description
OnChange	The cyclic interval (in ms), after which the next OnHold events are triggered while holding the button
OnSwitchOn	An event triggered when the high state is set on input
OnSwitchOff	An event triggered when the low state is set on input
OnShortPress	The event is triggered after pressing the button for 500-2000ms
OnLongPress	The event is triggered after pressing the button for 2000-5000ms
OnHold	Event triggered when the input is in the high state, the first time after the holdDelay time has elapsed, and then cyclically every HoldInterval value
OnClick	Event triggered after pressing the button for less than 500ms

### B. ZWAVE\_1W\_SENSOR

The object is responsible for the 1-Wire sensor. A separate object is created for each sensor. Up to 4 1-Wire sensors (DS18B20) can be connected to the UBS Fibaro module.

ZWAVE\_1W\_SENSOR objects are always added with the addition of the Fibaro UBS module to the CLU / project in the OM, regardless of the number of connected sensors. The Discovered feature - informing whether the Discovery 1-Wire sensor has arrived at Discovery and connected to the UBS module - informs about whether the sensor is connected.

When connecting or disconnecting the 1-Wire sensors, you must remove and then add the UBS module to the CLU Z-Wave module. Fibaro UBS module will report the new serial number - it is possible to rewrite the object configuration (automatic or manual). After adding sensors again, the order of sensors can be re-indexed to ZW\_1W\_SENSOR objects.

The Fibaro UBS module for the 1-Wire sensor does not return information if during the system operation the sensor has been disconnected - the last value collected is stored, therefore it is not recommended to use these sensors as a source of temperature control.

At the moment of short-circuit on the 1-Wire, all sensors connected to the Fibaro UBS module (available / visible in OM) return 0.00 - therefore, with a longer (unplanned) occurrence of this value, check the correctness of the 1-Wire connection.

## FEATURES

Name	Description
Value	The value of the input
MinValue	The minimum value of the input
MaxValue	The maximum value of the input
Discovered	Information returned during CLU Discovery about connecting the sensor to the module

#### **EVENTS**

Name	Description
OnChange	An event triggered when the output value is changed
OnRise	Event triggered when the upper hysteresis threshold is exceeded (rising edge)
OnLower	Event triggered when the lower hysteresis threshold is exceeded (falling edge)
OnOutOfRange	Event triggered when the output value is outside the specified range (MinValue:MaxValue)
OnInRange	An event triggered when the value returns to the interval within the threshold values (MinValue:MaxValue)

# C. ZWAVE\_CONFIG

The object displays information about parameters and communication with the module in the Z-Wave network. It allows setting advanced configuration parameters of a given module (specified individually in the manual).

Name	Description	
NodeID	The number of the module (node) in the Z-Wave network (transmitted for each Z-Wave module after adding it to the controller)	
Banned	<ul> <li>Information on blocking Z-Wave communication with the module:</li> <li>o – communication with the module is not blocked,</li> <li>1 – communication with the module is blocked (banned module).</li> </ul> The blocking occurs when 3 consecutive attempts to communicate with the module fail (increment of the FailCount attribute by 3). A query is sent to the banned module every 1 minute - if the CLU receives a response, then the blocking will be removed and it is possible to try again to send the order to the module	
FailCount	The blocking occurs when 3 consecutive attempts to communicate with the module fail (increment of the Failcount attribute by 3). A query is sent to the banned module every 1 minute - if the CLU receives a response, then the blocking will be removed and it is possible to try again to send the order to the module.	
Register	The register number (parameter) of the configuration that has been read / set recently using the available methods	
Value	The value of the configuration register (parameter)	

Name	Desctiption
RemoveBan	It removes the blocking of communication with the Z-Wave module (in the case when the feature Banned = 1). Calling the method enables re-sending the command to the module. <b>Note!</b> <i>The RemoveBan feature is not synonymous with the correct communication with the module again - it allows re-sending an order / query to the module! In case of failure, the entire blocking process is restarted!</i>
ClearFailCount	Clears the number of unsuccessful communication attempts
Set	Sets the value of a given configuration register (parameter): 1 - Register (register or parameter number), 2 - Value (the value of the register or parameter), 3 - Size (size of the sent register or parameter value - in bytes)
Get	Gets the value of a given configuration (parameter) register
SetDefault	Sets the default value for a given configuration (parameter) register

# **EVENTS**

Name	Description
OnBanned	An event that is triggered when the device is banned

# 3. NEO Coolcam Motion Sensor (PIR)

## Module version: NAS-PD01ZE HW: 66 FW: 3.80

### 3.1. General information

The Z-Wave Neo Coolcam Motion Sensor module allows you to read: motion sensor status (PIR), light level and battery level. In addition, it gives you the option of setting / reading the module's wake-up time.

**NOTE!** Addition / removal is done by clicking the button three times in the Neo module during inclusion / exclusion. Correctly carried out process will be confirmed by a five-fold blink of the diode.

# 3.2. Objects

### A. BINARY\_SENSOR

An object that allows reading the status of the motion sensor.

#### **FEATURES**

Name	Description
Value	Returns the input status: <b>0</b> - no violation, <b>1</b> - violation

#### **EVENTS**

Name	Description
OnChange	An event triggered when the status changes to the opposite
OnSwitchOn	An event triggered when the high state is set on input
OnSwitchOff	An event triggered when the low state is set on input

#### **B. ANALOG\_SENSOR**

The object allows reading the illumination measured in luxes.

### **FEATURES**

Name	Description
Value	The current value of the sensor
MinValue	The value below which the OnOutOfRange event is generated
MaxValue	The value above which the onoutofRange event is generated

### METHODS

Name	Description
SetMinValue	Sets the low threshold value of the OnOutOfRange event
SetMaxValue	Sets the upper threshold value of the onoutofRange event

#### **EVENTS**

Name	Description
OnChange	An event triggered when the sensor value is changed
OnValueRaise	An event is triggered when the sensor value changes to a higher one than the previous one
OnValueDrop	An event triggered when the sensor value is changed to a lower one than the previous one
OnOutOfRange	An event triggered when one of the threshold values MinValue / MaxValue is exceeded
OnInRange	An event triggered when the value returns to the interval within the threshold values (MinValue:MaxValue)

#### C. ZWAVE\_BATTERY

The object allows reading the battery status. The reading takes place cyclically, every time set, for the **Interval** feature of the ZWAVE\_WAKEUP object (3600s by default).

## FEATURES

Name	Description
BatteryLevel	Battery level of the Z-Wave module (in percent)
WarningLevel	Battery level below which warning events are generated

### METHODS

Name	Description
SetWarningLevel	Sets the warning level of the Z-Wave module battery

# **EVENTS**

Name	Description
OnChange	An event is triggered when the battery level changes
OnLowBattery	An event triggered when a battery drop is detected below the warning level
OnBatteryGood	An event triggered when a battery level returns to a value above the warning level

#### D. ZWAVE\_WAKEUP

The object enables setting and reading the battery-awakening time of the Z-Wave module. The default value set by the CLU is 3600s (60 minutes). The minimum value is 300s (5 minutes); maximum 16777200s (about 194 days). It is possible to set values in step 60s (360s, 420s, 480s, etc.)

### **FEATURES**

Name	Description
Interval	Time of self-awakening of the Z-Wave module from sleep mode (in seconds)
LastWakeUp	Time of the last awakening of the Z-Wave module from sleep mode

#### METHODS

Name	Description
SetInterval	Sets the time of automatic wake-up of the Z-Wave module from the sleep mode

### **EVENTS**

Name	Description
OnWakeUp	An event triggered when the Z-Wave module wakes up from sleep mode

#### E. ZWAVE\_CONFIG

The object displays information about parameters and communication with the module in the Z-Wave network. It allows setting advanced configuration parameters of a given module (specified individually in the manual).

Name	Description	
NodeID	The number of the module (node) in the Z-Wave network (transmitted for each Z-Wave module after adding it to the controller)	
Banned	<ul> <li>Information on blocking Z-Wave communication with the module:</li> <li>o – communication with the module is not blocked,</li> <li>1 – blocked communication with the module (module banned).</li> </ul> The blocking occurs when 3 consecutive attempts to communicate with the module fail (increment of the FailCount attribute by 3). A query is sent to the banned module every 1 minute - if the CLU receives a response, then the blocking will be removed and it is possible to try again to send the order to the module	
FailCount	The number of unsuccessful attempts to communicate with the Z-Wave module. In case of failure of communication with the module (no response, confirmation, etc.), the feature is incremented by 1, then the attempt to repeat is twice (in 10s intervals). In case of failure, communication with the module is blocked (Banned = 1)	
Register	The register number (parameter) of the configuration that has been read / set recently using the available methods	
Value	<ul> <li>The value of the configuration register (parameter)</li> <li>NOTE! Parameter 2, 3, 5 and 8 refer to the association of modules that is not supported by the Grenton system!</li> <li>NOTE! Parameter 3 - changing the parameter value does not cause sending it during motion detection!</li> <li>NOTE! Parameter 4 - correct setting of the parameter value, however the module itself does not change the operating mode !</li> <li>NOTE! Parameter 7 and 9 - correct setting of the parameter value, however the set value has not been tested due to the faulty sensor!</li> <li>NOTE! Parameter 1, 6 - no noticeable changes in module work after the change of value!</li> <li>NOTE! Parameter 9 - smaller range of set values (up to 100 lux)!</li> <li>NOTE! There is no information on the register number 11 (Motion Event Report One Time Enable) in the documentation!</li> </ul>	

Name	Description
RemoveBan	It removes the blocking of communication with the Z-Wave module (in the case when the feature Banned = 1). Calling the method enables re-sending the command to the module NOTE! RemoveBan is not synonymous with the correct communication with the module - it allows re-sending the command / query to the module! In case of failure, the entire blocking process is restarted!
ClearFailCount	Clears the number of unsuccessful communication attempts
Set	Sets the value of a given configuration register (parameter): Register (register or parameter number), Value (the value of the register or parameter), Size (size of the sent register or parameter value - in bytes) NOTE! Calling the set method must be done after waking up the battery module! In order to wake up the module, please click the button in the module three times - after wake up the red LED will blink!
Get	Gets the value of a given configuration (parameter) register <b>NOTE!</b> Calling the Get method must be done after waking up the battery module! In order to wake up the module, please click the button in the module three times - after wake up the red LED will blink!
SetDefault	Sets the default value for a given configuration (parameter) register <b>NOTE</b> ! Calling the <i>SetDefault</i> method must be done after waking up the battery module! In order to wake up the module, please click the button in the module three times - after wake up the red LED will blink!

### **EVENTS**

Name	Description
OnBanned	An event that is triggered when the device is banned

# 4. NEO Coolcam Door / Window Sensor

## Module version: NAS-DS01Z

### 4.1. General information

The Z-Wave Neo Coolcam Door / Window Sensor module allows reading the status of the reed (NC) and the battery level. In addition, it gives you the option of setting / reading the module's wake-up time.

**NOTE!** Addition / removal is done by clicking the button three times in the Neo module during inclusion / exclusion. Correctly carried out process will be confirmed by a five-fold blink of the diode.

### 4.2. Objects

#### A. BINARY\_SENSOR

The object allows reading the reed open / close status.

#### FEATURES

Name	Description
Value	Returns the input status: <b>0</b> - closing, <b>1</b> - opening

## **EVENTS**

Name	Description
OnChange	An event triggered when the status changes to the opposite
OnSwitchOn	An event triggered when the high state is set on input
OnSwitchOff	An event triggered when the low state is set on input

## **B. ZWAVE\_BATTERY**

The object allows reading the battery status. The reading takes place cyclically, every set time, for the Interval feature of the object ZWAYE\_WAKEUP.

#### FEATURES

Name	Description
BatteryLevel	Battery level of the Z-Wave module (in percent)
WarningLevel	Battery level below which warning events are generated

#### **METHODS**

Name	Description
SetWarningLevel	Sets the warning level of the Z-Wave module battery

#### **EVENTS**

Name	Description
OnChange	An event triggered when the battery level changes
OnLowBattery	An event triggered when a battery drop is detected below the warning level
OnBatteryGood	An event triggered when the battery level returns to a value above the warning level

#### C. ZWAVE\_WAKEUP

The object enables setting and reading the battery-awakening time of the Z-Wave module. The default value set by the CLU is 3600s (60 minutes). The minimum value is 300s (5 minutes); maximum 16777200s (about 194 days). It is possible to set values in step 60s (360s, 420s, 480s, etc.)

# FEATURES

Name	Description
Interval	The period of automatic awakening of the Z-Wave module from the sleep mode (in seconds)
LastWakeUp	Time of the last awakening of the Z-Wave module from sleep mode

# METHODS

Name	Description
SetInterval	Sets the period of automatic awakening of the Z-Wave module from the sleep mode

# **EVENTS**

Name	Description
OnWakeUp	An event triggered when the Z-Wave module wakes up from sleep mode

### D. ZWAVE\_CONFIG

The object displays information about parameters and communication with the module in the Z-Wave network. It allows setting advanced configuration parameters of a given module (specified individually in the manual).

Name	Description
NodeID	The number of the module (node) in the Z-Wave network (transmitted for each Z-Wave module after adding it to the controller)
Banned	<ul> <li>Information on blocking Z-Wave communication with the module:</li> <li>o – communication with the module is not blocked,</li> <li>1 – blocked communication with the module (module banned).</li> </ul> The blocking occurs when 3 consecutive attempts to communicate with the module fail (increment of the FailCount attribute by 3). A query is sent to the banned module every 1 minute - if the CLU receives a response, then the blocking will be removed and it is possible to try again to send the order to the module
FailCount	The number of unsuccessful attempts to communicate with the Z-Wave module. In case of failure of communication with the module (no response, confirmation, etc.), the feature is incremented by 1, then the attempt to repeat is twice (in 10s intervals). In case of failure, communication with the module is blocked (Banned = 1)
Register	The register number (parameter) of the configuration that has been read / set recently using the available methods
Value	The value of the configuration register (parameter) <b>NOTE!</b> Parameters 1 and 2 refer to the association of modules, which is not supported by the Grenton system!

Name	Description
RemoveBan	It removes the blocking of communication with the Z-Wave module (in the case when the feature Banned = 1). Calling the method enables re-sending the command to the module. <b>NOTE!</b> RemoveBan is not synonymous with re-communication with the module - it allows re-sending an order / query to the module! In case of failure, the entire blocking process is restarted!
ClearFailCount	Clears the number of unsuccessful communication attempts
Set	<ul> <li>Sets the value of a given configuration register (parameter):</li> <li>Register (register or parameter number),</li> <li>Value (register or parameter value),</li> <li>Size (size of the sent register or parameter value - in bytes)</li> <li>NOTE! Calling the set method must be done after waking up the battery module! In order to wake up the module, please click the button in the module three times - after wake up the red LED will blink!</li> </ul>
Get	Gets the value of a given configuration (parameter) register <b>NOTE!</b> Calling the Get method must be done after waking up the battery module! In order to wake up the module, please click the button in the module three times - after wake up the red LED will blink!**
SetDefault	Sets the default value for a given configuration (parameter) register <b>NOTE</b> ! Calling the <i>setDefault</i> method must be done after waking up the battery module! In order to wake up the module, please click the button in the module three times - after waking up the red LED will blink!

### **EVENTS**

Name	Description
OnBanned	An event triggered when the device is banned

# 5. INFIBITY Motion Sensor (PIR) [NEO Coolcam]

### Module version: NAS-PD01ZE HW: 66 FW: 3.80

### 5.1. General information

The Z-Wave Infibity Motion Sensor module enables reading of: motion sensor status (PIR), lighting level, temperature and battery level. In addition, it gives you the option of setting / reading the module's wake-up time.

**NOTE!** Addition / removal is done by clicking the button three times in the Infibity module during inclusion / exclusion. Correctly carried out process will be confirmed by a five-fold blink of the diode.

# 5.2. Objects

# A. BINARY\_SENSOR

The object allows reading the status of the motion sensor.

## FEATURES

Name	Description
Value	Returns the input status: <b>0</b> - no violation, <b>1</b> - violation

# **EVENTS**

Name	Description
OnChange	An event triggered when the status changes to the opposite
OnSwitchOn	An event triggered when the high state is set on input
OnSwitchOff	An event dispatched when the low state is set on input

# **B. ANALOG\_SENSOR**

The object allows reading the illumination measured in luxes (ANALOG\_SENSOR1) and temperature (ANALOG\_SENSOR2).

#### FEATURES

Name	Description
Value	The current value of the sensor
MinValue	The value below which the OnOutOfRange event is generated
MaxValue	The value above which the OnOutOfRange event is generated

#### METHODS

Name	Descriptrion
SetMinValue	Sets the low threshold value of the OnOutOfRange event
SetMaxValue	Sets the upper threshold value of the onoutofRange event

#### **EVENTS**

Name	Description
OnChange	An event triggered when the sensor value is changed
OnValueRaise	An event triggered when the sensor value changes to a higher one than the previous one
OnValueDrop	An event triggered when the sensor value is changed to a lower one than the previous one
OnOutOfRange	An event triggered when one of the threshold values Minvalue / Maxvalue is exceeded
OnInRange	An event triggered when the value returns to the interval within the threshold values (MinValue:MaxValue)

### C. ZWAVE\_BATTERY

The object allows reading the battery status. The reading takes place cyclically, every set time, for the Interval feature of the object ZWAVE\_WAKEUP (3600s by default).

### **FEATURES**

Name	Description
BatteryLevel	Battery level of the Z-Wave module (in percent)
WarningLevel	Battery level below which warning events are generated

### METHODS

Name	Description
SetWarningLevel	Sets the warning level of the Z-Wave module battery

### **EVENTS**

Name	Description
OnChange	An event triggered when the battery level changes
OnLowBattery	An event triggered when a battery drop is detected below the warning level
OnBatteryGood	An event triggered when the battery level returns to a value above the warning level

### D. ZWAVE\_WAKEUP

The object enables setting and reading the battery-awakening time of the Z-Wave module. The default value set by the CLU is 3600s (60 minutes). The minimum value is 300s (5 minutes); maximum 16777200s (about 194 days). It is possible to set values in step 60s (360s, 420s, 480s, etc.)

Name	Description
Interval	The period of automatic awakening of the Z-Wave module from the sleep mode (in seconds)
LastWakeUp	Time of the last awakening of the Z-Wave module from sleep mode

Name	Description
SetInterval	Sets the period of automatic awakening of the Z-Wave module from the sleep mode

# **EVENTS**

Name	Description
OnWakeUp	An event triggered when the Z-Wave module wakes up from sleep mode

# E. ZWAVE\_CONFIG

The object displays information about parameters and communication with the module in the Z-Wave network. It allows setting advanced configuration parameters of a given module (specified individually in the manual).

Name	Description
NodeID	The number of the module (node) in the Z-Wave network (transmitted for each Z-Wave module after adding it to the controller)
Banned	<ul> <li>Information on blocking Z-Wave communication with the module:</li> <li>o – communication with the module is not blocked,</li> <li>1 – blocked communication with the module (module banned).</li> </ul> The blocking occurs when 3 consecutive attempts to communicate with the module fail (increment of the Failcount attribute by 3). A query is sent to the banned module every 1 minute - if the CLU receives a response, then the blocking will be removed and it is possible to try again to send the order to the module
FailCount	The number of unsuccessful attempts to communicate with the Z-Wave module. In case of failure of communication with the module (no response, confirmation, etc.), the feature is incremented by 1, then the attempt to repeat is twice (in 10s intervals). In case of failure, communication with the module is blocked (Banned = 1)
Register	The register number (parameter) of the configuration that has been read / set recently using the available methods
Value	<ul> <li>The value of the configuration register (parameter)</li> <li><b>NOTE!</b> Parameter 2, 3, 5 and 8 refer to the association of modules that is not supported by the Grenton!</li> <li><b>NOTE!</b> Parameter 1, 6 and 7 - no noticeable changes in the module's work after the change of value!</li> <li><b>NOTE!</b> Parameter 9 - smaller range of set values (up to 100 lux)!</li> </ul>

Name	Description
RemoveBan	It removes the blocking of communication with the Z-Wave module (in the case when the feature Banned = 1). Calling the method enables re-sending the command to the module. <b>NOTE!</b> RemoveBan <i>is not synonymous with the correct communication with the module</i> <i>again - it allows re-sending an order / query to the module! In case of failure, the entire</i> <i>blocking process is restarted!</i>
ClearFailCount	Clears the number of unsuccessful communication attempts
Set	Sets the value of a given configuration (parameter) register: Register (register or parameter number), Value (register or parameter value), Size (size of the registry value sent or parameter - in bytes) NOTE! Calling the set method must be done after waking up the battery module! In order to wake up the module, please click the button in the module three times - after wake up the red LED will blink!
Get	Gets the value of a given register (parameter) configuration <b>NOTE!</b> Calling the Get method must be made after waking up the battery module! In order to wake up the module, please click the button in the module three times - after waking up the red LED will blink!
SetDefault	Sets the default value for a given register (parameter) configuration <b>NOTE!</b> Calling the SetDefault method must be done after waking up the battery module! In order to wake up the module, please click the button in the module three times - after waking up the red LED will blink!

### **EVENTS**

Name	Description
OnBanned	An event triggered when the device is banned

# 6. INFIBITY Door/Window Sensor [NEO Coolcam]

### Module version: NAS-DS01Z HW: 65 FW: 3.61

### 6.1. General information

The Z-Wave Infibity Door / Window Sensor module allows reading of the status of the reed (NC) and the battery level. In addition, it gives you the option of setting / reading the module's wake-up time.

**NOTE!** Addition / removal is done by clicking the button three times in the Infibity module during inclusion / exclusion. Correctly carried out process will be confirmed by a five-fold blink of the diode.

## 6.2. Obiekty

#### A. BINARY\_SENSOR

The object allows reading the reed open / close status.

# FEATURES

Name	Description
Value	Returns the input state: 0 - closing, 1 - opening

## **EVENTS**

Name	Description
OnChange	An event triggered when the status changes to the opposite
OnSwitchOn	An event triggered when the high state is set on input
OnSwitchOff	An event triggered when the low state is set on input

#### **B. ZWAVE\_BATTERY**

The object allows reading the battery status. The reading takes place cyclically, every time set, for the **Interval** feature of the ZWAVE\_WAKEUP object.

#### FEATURES

Name	Description
BatteryLevel	Battery level of the Z-Wave module (in percent)
WarningLevel	Battery level below which warning events are generated

## METHODS

Name	Description
SetWarningLevel	Sets the warning level of the Z-Wave module battery

#### **EVENTS**

Name	Description
OnChange	The event triggered when the battery level changes
OnLowBattery	An event triggered when a battery drop is detected below the warning level
OnBatteryGood	An event triggered when the battery level returns to a value above the warning level
#### C. ZWAVE\_WAKEUP

The facility enables setting and reading the battery-awakening time of the Z-Wave module. The default value set by the CLU is 3600s (60 minutes). The minimum value is 300s (5 minutes); maximum 16777200s (about 194 days). It is possible to set values in step 60s (360s, 420s, 480s, etc.)

#### FEATURES

Name	Description
Interval	The period of automatic awakening of the Z-Wave module from the sleep mode (in seconds)
LastWakeUp	Time of the last awakening of the Z-Wave module from sleep mode

#### **METHODS**

Name	Description
SetInterval	Sets the period of automatic awakening of the Z-Wave module from the sleep mode

#### **EVENTS**

Name	Description
OnWakeUp	An event that is triggered when the Z-Wave module wakes up from sleep mode

## D. ZWAVE\_CONFIG

The object displays information about parameters and communication with the module in the Z-Wave network. It allows setting advanced configuration parameters of a given module (specified individually in the manual).

Name	Description
NodeID	The number of the module (node) in the Z-Wave network (transmitted for each Z-Wave module after adding it to the controller)
Banned	<ul> <li>Information on blocking Z-Wave communication with the module:</li> <li>o – communication with the module is not blocked,</li> <li>1 – blocked communication with the module (module banned).</li> <li>The blocking occurs when 3 consecutive attempts to communicate with the module fail (increment of the FailCount attribute by 3). A query is sent to the banned module every 1 minute - if the CLU receives a response, then the blocking will be removed and it is possible to try again to send the order to the module</li> </ul>
FailCount	The number of unsuccessful attempts to communicate with the Z-Wave module. In case of failure of communication with the module (no response, confirmation, etc.), the feature is incremented by 1, then the attempt to repeat is twice (in 10s intervals). In case of failure, communication with the module is blocked (Banned = 1)
Register	The register number (parameter) of the configuration that has been read / set recently using the available methods
Value	The value of the configuration register (parameter) <b>NOTE!</b> Parameters 1 and 2 refer to the association of modules, which is not supported by the Grenton system!

Name	Description
RemoveBan	It removes the blocking of communication with the Z-Wave module (in the case when the feature Banned = 1). Calling the method enables re-sending the command to the module. NOTE! RemoveBan is not synonymous with the correct communication with the module again - it allows re-sending the command / inquiry to the module! In case of failure, the entire blocking process is restarted!
ClearFailCount	Clears the number of unsuccessful communication attempts
Set	Sets the value of a given configuration register (parameter): Register (register or parameter number), Value (the value of the register or parameter), Size (size of the sent register or parameter value - in bytes) NOTE! Calling the set method must be done after waking up the battery module! In order to wake up the module, please click the button in the module three times - after wake up the red LED will blink!
Get	Gets the value of a given register (parameter) configuration <b>NOTE!</b> Calling the Get method must be made after waking up the battery module! In order to wake up the module, please click the button in the module three times - after waking up the red LED will blink!
SetDefault	Sets the default value for a given register (parameter) configuration <b>NOTE!</b> Calling the SetDefault method must be done after waking up the battery module! In order to wake up the module, please click the button in the module three times - after waking up the red LED will blink!

Name	Description
OnBanned	An event triggered when the device is banned

# 7. INFIBITY Water Sensor [NEO Coolcam]

# Module version: NAS-WS02ZU HW: 32 FW: 2.133

# 7.1. General information

The Z-Wave Infibity Water Sensor module enables reading of the status of the flood sensor and the battery level. In addition, it gives you the option of setting / reading the module's wake-up time.

**NOTE!** Addition / removal is done by clicking the button three times in the Infibity module during inclusion / exclusion. Correctly carried out process will be confirmed by a five-fold blink of the diode.

NOTE! The module in the Object Manager reports as NEO COOLCAM!

# 7.2. Objects

## A. BINARY\_SENSOR

The object allows reading the state of the flood sensor.

#### **FEATURES**

Name	Description
Value	Returns the input status: <b>0</b> - dry, <b>1</b> - flooded

#### **EVENTS**

Name	Description
OnChange	An event triggered when the status changes to the opposite
OnSwitchOn	An event triggered when the high state is set on input
OnSwitchOff	An event triggered when the low state is set on input

#### **B. ZWAVE\_BATTERY**

The object allows reading the battery status. The reading takes place cyclically, every set time, for the Interval feature of the object ZWAVE\_WAKEUP.

## FEATURES

Name	Description
BatteryLevel	Battery level of the Z-Wave module (in percent)
WarningLevel	Battery level below which warning events are generated

#### **METHODS**

Name	Description
SetWarningLevel	Sets the warning level of the Z-Wave module battery

## **EVENTS**

Name	Description
OnChange	An event triggered when the battery level changes
OnLowBattery	An event triggered when a battery drop is detected below the warning level
OnBatteryGood	An event triggered when the battery level returns to a value above the warning level

#### C. ZWAVE\_WAKEUP

The object enables setting and reading the battery-awakening time of the Z-Wave module. The default value set by the CLU is 3600s (60 minutes). The minimum value is 300s (5 minutes); maximum 16777200s (about 194 days). It is possible to set values in step 60s (360s, 420s, 480s, etc.)

## **FEATURES**

Name	Description
Interval	Okres samoczynnego wybudzania modułu Z-Wave z trybu uśpienia (w sekundach)
LastWakeUp	Czas ostatniego wybudzenia modułu Z-Wave z trybu uśpienia

#### METHODS

Name	Description
SetInterval	Sets the period of automatic awakening of the Z-Wave module from the sleep mode

#### **EVENTS**

Name	Description
OnWakeUp	An event that is triggered when the Z-Wave module wakes up from sleep mode

## D. ZWAVE\_CONFIG

The object displays information about parameters and communication with the module in the Z-Wave network. It allows setting advanced configuration parameters of a given module (specified individually in the manual).

Name	Description	
NodeID	The number of the module (node) in the Z-Wave network (transmitted for each Z-Wave module after adding it to the controller)	
Banned	<ul> <li>Information on blocking Z-Wave communication with the module:</li> <li>o – communication with the module is not blocked,</li> <li>1 – blocked communication with the module (module banned).</li> <li>The blocking occurs when 3 consecutive attempts to communicate with the module fail (increment of the FailCount attribute by 3). A query is sent to the banned module every 1 minute - if the CLU receives a response, then the blocking will be removed and it is possible to try again to send the order to the module</li> </ul>	
FailCount	The number of unsuccessful attempts to communicate with the Z-Wave module. In case of failure of communication with the module (no response, confirmation, etc.), the feature is incremented by 1, then the attempt to repeat is twice (in 10s intervals). In case of failure, communication with the module is blocked (Banned = 1)	
Register	The register number (parameter) of the configuration that has been read / set recently using the available methods	
Value	The value of the configuration register (parameter) <b>NOTE!</b> Parameter 7 refers to the association of modules that is not supported by the Grenton system!	

Name	Description
RemoveBan	It removes the blocking of communication with the Z-Wave module (in the case when the feature Banned = 1). Calling the method enables re-sending the command to the module. <b>NOTE!</b> RemoveBan <i>is not synonymous with the correct communication with the module</i> <i>again - it allows re-sending the command / inquiry to the module! In case of failure, the</i> <i>entire blocking process is restarted!</i>
ClearFailCount	Clears the number of unsuccessful communication attempts
Set	Sets the value of a given configuration (parameter) register Register (register or parameter number), Value (the value of the register or parameter), Size (size of the sent register or parameter value - in bytes) NOTE! Calling the set method must be done after waking up the battery module! In order to wake up the module, please click the button in the module three times - after wake up the red LED will blink!
Get	Gets the value of a given configuration (parameter) register <b>NOTE!</b> Calling the Get method must be done after waking up the battery module! In order to wake up the module, please click the button in the module three times - after waking up the red LED will blink!
SetDefault	Sets the default value for a given configuration (parameter) register <b>NOTE!</b> Calling the <i>setDefault</i> method must be done after waking up the battery module! In order to wake up the module, please click the button in the module three times - after wake up the red LED will blink!

Name	Description
OnBanned	An event triggered when the device is banned

# 8. Heiman Smart Smoke Sensor

## Module version: HS1SA-Z (HS1SA-Z HW: 255 FW: 1.10)

## 8.1. General information

The Z-Wave Heiman Smart Smoke Sensor module allows reading: status of the smoke sensor and battery level. In addition, it gives you the option of setting / reading the module's wake-up time.

**NOTE!** Addition / removal is done by clicking the button three times in the HEIMAN module during inclusion / exclusion. Correctly carried out process will be confirmed by a five-fold blink of the diode.

**NOTE!** Module support available on CLU with firmware 04.07.41 (Build 183201) and newer.

## 8.2. Objects

#### A. BINARY\_SENSOR

The object allows reading the status of the smoke sensor.

#### **FEATURES**

Name	Description
Value	Returns the input status: <b>0</b> - no violation, <b>1</b> - violation (smoke)

#### **EVENTS**

Name	Description
OnChange	An event triggered when the status changes to the opposite
OnSwitchOn	An event triggered when the high state is set on input
OnSwitchOff	An event triggered when the low state is set on input

#### **B. ZWAVE\_BATTERY**

The object allows reading the battery status. The reading takes place cyclically, every set time, for the Interval feature of the ZWAVE\_WAKEUP object.

#### FEATURES

Name	Description
BatteryLevel	Battery level of the Z-Wave module (in percent)
WarningLevel	Battery level below which warning events are generated

#### **METHODS**

Name	Description
SetWarningLevel	Sets the warning level of the Z-Wave module battery

#### **EVENTS**

Name	Description
OnChange	An event triggered when the battery level changes
OnLowBattery	An event triggered when a battery drop is detected below the warning level
OnBatteryGood	An event triggered when the battery level returns to a value above the warning level

#### C. ZWAVE\_WAKEUP

The object enables setting and reading the battery-awakening time of the Z-Wave module. The default value set by the CLU is 3600s (60 minutes). The minimum value is 300s (5 minutes); maximum 16777200s (about 194 days). It is possible to set values in step 60s (360s, 420s, 480s, etc.)

## **FEATURES**

Name	Description
Interval	The period of automatic awakening of the Z-Wave module from the sleep mode (in seconds)
LastWakeUp	Time of the last awakening of the Z-Wave module from sleep mode

#### **METHODS**

Name	Description
SetInterval	Sets the period of automatic awakening of the Z-Wave module from the sleep mode

#### **EVENTS**

Name	Description
OnWakeUp	An event triggered when the Z-Wave module wakes up from sleep mode

## D. ZWAVE\_CONFIG

The object displays information regarding communication parameters with the module in the Z-Wave network.

Name	Description
NodeID	The number of the module (node) in the Z-Wave network (transmitted for each Z-Wave module after adding it to the controller)
Banned	<ul> <li>Information on blocking Z-Wave communication with the module:</li> <li>o – communication with the module is not blocked,</li> <li>1 – blocked communication with the module (module banned).</li> <li>The blocking occurs when 3 consecutive attempts to communicate with the module fail (increment of the FailCount attribute by 3). A query is sent to the banned module every 1 minute - if the CLU receives a response, then the blocking will be removed and it is possible to try again to send the order to the module</li> </ul>
FailCount	The number of unsuccessful attempts to communicate with the Z-Wave module. In case of failure of communication with the module (no response, confirmation, etc.), the feature is incremented by 1, then the attempt to repeat is twice (in 10s intervals). In case of failure, communication with the module is blocked (Banned = 1)

Name	Description
RemoveBan	It removes the blocking of communication with the Z-Wave module (in the case when the feature Banned = 1). Calling the method enables re-sending the command to the module. NOTE! RemoveBan is not synonymous with the correct communication with the module again - it allows re-sending an order / query to the module! In the event of failure, the entire blocking process is restarted!
ClearFailCount	Clears the number of unsuccessful communication attempts

# **EVENTS**

Name	Description
OnBanned	An event triggered when the device is banned

# 9. INFIBITY Siren Alarm [NEO Coolcam]

# Module version: NAS-AB01Z HW:48 FW: 2.90

## 9.1. General information

Operation of the Infibity Siren Alarm module includes the option of switching on / off the siren signal, reading the battery level, as well as setting and reading of the module wake up. Additionally, it is possible to change the configuration parameters.

**NOTE!** Addition / removal is done by clicking the button three times in the INFIBITY module during inclusion / exclusion. Correctly carried out process will be confirmed by a five-fold blink of the diode.

**NOTE!** After CLU reboot (sending configuration), wait 10s before the first attempt to turn on the Siren Alarm module.

## 9.2. Objects

## A. ZWAVE\_DOUT

The object enables / disables and reads the current state of the siren.

#### **FEATURES**

Name	Description
Value	Returns the output state (0 - low, 1 - high)

## METHODS

Name	Description
SetValue	Sets the output state as 1 or 0
Switch	Switches the output. The Time parameter determines how long the state change takes place, for 0 it is constant
SwitchOn	Turns on the output. The Time parameter determines how long the state change takes place, for 0 it is constant
SwitchOff	Turns off the output. The Time parameter determines how long the state change takes place, for 0 it is constant

#### **EVENTS**

Name	Description
OnChange	An event triggered when the status changes to the opposite
OnSwitchOn	An event triggered when the high state is set to output
OnSwitchOff	An event triggered when the low state is set to the output

## **B. ZWAVE\_BATTERY**

The object allows reading the battery status. The status read is done cyclically every set time for the Interval feature of the ZWAVE\_WAKEUP object

Name	Description
BatteryLevel	Battery level of the Z-Wave module in percent
WarningLevel	Battery level below which warning events are generated

Name	Description
SetWarningLevel	Sets the warning level of the Z-Wave module battery

#### **EVENTS**

Name	Description
OnChange	An event triggered when the device is banned
OnLowBattery	An event triggered when a battery drop is detected below the warning level
OnBatteryGood	An event triggered when the battery level returns to a value above the warning level

## C. ZWAVE\_WAKEUP

An object enabling setting and reading of the battery Wake Up time of the Z-Wave module. The default setting value for the CLU is 3600s (5 minutes). The minimum value is 60s (1 minute); maximum 16777200s (about 194 days).

## FEATURES

Name	Description
Interval	The period of self-awakening of the Z-Wave module from the sleep mode in seconds
LastWakeUp	Time of the last awakening of the Z-Wave module from sleep mode

#### **METHODS**

Name	Description
SetInterval	Sets the period of automatic awakening of the Z-Wave module from the sleep mode

#### **EVENTS**

Name	Description
OnWakeUp	An event triggered when the Z-Wave module wakes up from sleep mode

#### D. ZWAVE\_CONFIG

The object displays information about communication parameters with the module in the Z-Wave network. It also allows setting advanced configuration parameters of a given module (specified individually in the manual).

Setting register 7 changes the siren mode:

- As an **Alarm** the siren operates according to the parameter settings: 1,2,5,8
- As a **DoorBell** the siren operates according to the parameter settings: 3,4,6,9

#### **FEATURES**

Name	Description
NodeID	The number of the module (node) in the Z-Wave network (transmitted for each Z-Wave module after adding it to the controller)
Banned	<ul> <li>Information on blocking Z-Wave communication with the module:</li> <li>o – communication with the module is not blocked,</li> <li>1 – blocked communication with the module (module banned).</li> </ul> The blocking occurs when 3 consecutive attempts to communicate with the module fail (increment of the Failcount attribute by 3). A query is sent to the banned module every 1 minute - if the CLU receives a response, then the blocking will be removed and it is possible to try again to send the order to the module
FailCount	The number of unsuccessful attempts to communicate with the Z-Wave module. In case of failure of communication with the module (no response, confirmation, etc.), the feature is incremented by 1, then the attempt to repeat is twice (in 10s intervals). In case of failure, communication with the module is blocked (Banned = 1)
Register	The register number (parameter) of the configuration that has been read / set recently using the available methods
Value	The value of the configuration register (parameter)

Name	Description
RemoveBan	It removes the blocking of communication with the Z-Wave module (in the case when the feature Banned = 1). Calling the method enables re-sending the command to the module. NOTE! RemoveBan is not synonymous with the correct communication with the module again - it allows re-sending an order / query to the module! In the event of failure, the entire blocking process is restarted!
ClearFailCount	Clears the number of unsuccessful communication attempts
Set	<ul> <li>Sets the value of a given configuration register (parameter):</li> <li>Register (register or parameter number),</li> <li>Value (the value of the register or parameter),</li> <li>Size (size of the sent register or parameter value - in bytes)</li> <li>NOTE! Calling the Set method must be done after waking up the battery module! In order to wake up the module, please click the button in the module three times - after wake up the red LED will blink!</li> </ul>
Get	Gets the value of a given configuration (parameter) register
SetDefault	Sets the default value for a given configuration (parameter) register

Name	Description
OnBanned	An event triggered when the device is banned

# **10. Danfoss Living Connect**

# Module version: EU HW: 00 FW: 1.1

## 10.1. General information

The use of the Danfoss Living Connect module includes the possibility of setting the set temperature on the head, as well as switching on / off the key lock. It is also possible to read the battery level of the device and to define the module's wake-up period.

**NOTE!** To add / remove a device, 1x click the middle button on the module during inclusion / exclusion (called on the CLU) - the display backlight will blink quickly and then will turn on continuously. If after a long time of fast blinking the display backlight starts to blink slower, it means that the adding process has failed. Before adding the device, one must leave the assembly mode indicated by "M" in the display.

#### A. ZWAVE\_THERMOSTAT

## An object that allows setting the temperature on the head as well as switching on/off the key lock.

**NOTE!** Operation does not include reading the set temperature using the buttons on the head.

## FEATURES

Name	Description
PointValue	Returns the set temperature value (4°C ÷ 28°C)
ProtectionState	Returns the key lock status: 0 – off, 2 – on

#### **METHODS**

Name	Description
SetPointValue	Sets the temperature (PointValue feature)
SetProtectionState	Sets the key lock status

#### **EVENTS**

Name	Description
OnPointValueChange	An event triggered when the temperature setpoint is changed
OnProtectionChange	An event triggered when the key lock state changes
OnProtectionOn	An event triggered when the key lock is activated
OnProtectionOff	An event triggered when the key lock is turned off

#### **B. ZWAVE\_BATTERY**

The object allows reading the battery status. The status read is done cyclically every set time for the Interval feature of the ZWAVE\_WAKEUP object

## FEATURES

Name	Description
BatteryLevel	Battery level of the Z-Wave module in percent
WarningLevel	Battery level below which warning events are generated

Name	Description
SetWarningLevel	Sets the warning level of the Z-Wave module battery

Name	Description
OnChange	An event triggered when the device is banned
OnLowBattery	An event triggered when a battery drop is detected below the warning level
OnBatteryGood	An event triggered when a battery level returns to a value above the warning level

#### C. ZWAVE\_WAKEUP

An object enabling setting and reading of the battery Wake Up time of the Z-Wave module. The default setting for the CLU is 300s (5 minutes). The minimum value is 60s (1 minute); maximum 1800s (30 minutes). It is possible to set the value in step 60s (60s, 120s, 180s, etc.)

#### **FEATURES**

Name	Description
Interval	The period of self-awakening of the Z-Wave module from the sleep mode in seconds
LastWakeUp	Time of the last awakening of the Z-Wave module from sleep mode

#### **METHODS**

Name	Description
SetInterval	Sets the period of automatic awakening of the Z-Wave module from the sleep mode

## **EVENTS**

Name	Description
OnWakeUp	An event that is triggered when the Z-Wave module wakes up from sleep mode

#### D. ZWAVE\_CONFIG

The object displays information about communication parameters with the module in the Z-Wave network.

Name	Description
NodeID	The number of the module (node) in the Z-Wave network (transmitted for each Z-Wave module after adding it to the controller)
Banned	<ul> <li>Information on blocking Z-Wave communication with the module:</li> <li>o – communication with the module is not blocked,</li> <li>1 – blocked communication with the module (module banned).</li> <li>The blocking occurs when 3 consecutive attempts to communicate with the module fail (increment of the [FailCount] attribute by 3). A query is sent to the banned module every 1 minute - if the CLU receives a response, then the blocking will be removed and it is possible to try again to send the order to the module</li> </ul>
FailCount	The number of unsuccessful attempts to communicate with the Z-Wave module. In case of failure of communication with the module (no response, confirmation, etc.), the feature is incremented by 1, then the attempt to repeat is twice (in 10s intervals). In case of failure, communication with the module is blocked (Banned = 1)

Name	Description
RemoveBan	It removes the blocking of communication with the Z-Wave module (in the case when the feature Banned = 1). Calling the method enables re-sending the command to the module. NOTE! RemoveBan is not synonymous with the correct communication with the module again - it allows re-sending an order / query to the module! In the event of failure, the entire blocking process is restarted!
ClearFailCount	Clears the number of unsuccessful communication attempts

## **EVENTS**

Name	Description
OnBanned	An event triggered when the device is banned

# **11. POPP Z-Weather**

# Module version: EU HW: 01 FW: 1.0

## 11.1. General information

Handling for the POPP Z-Weather module includes the ability to read climate parameters from the weather station. It is also possible to read the battery level of the device, as well as to define the module wake-up period.

**NOTE!** To add / remove the device, 3x click the button on the module within 1.5s during inclusion / exclusion (called on the CLU) - the red LED on the module will blink 3x when adding or 1x during deletion. To wake up the device, click 1x on the device.

## 11.2. Objects

## A. ZWAVE\_WEATHER

An object enabling the reading of climatic parameters - temperature, luminance, relative humidity, wind speed, barometric pressure and dew point temperature.

## **FEATURES**

Name	Description
Temperature	Returns the value of the measured air temperature (-10°C ÷ 60°C)
Luminance	Returns the value of the measured luminance (0% ÷ 100%)
Humidity	Returns the value of the measured relative humidity (0% ÷ 100%)
WindSpeed	Returns the value of the measured wind speed (0m/s ÷ 31m/s)
Pressure	Returns the value of the measured barometric pressure (600hPa ÷ 1200hPa)
DewPoint	Returns the value of the measured dew point temperature (-56,4°C ÷ 60°C)

#### **EVENTS**

Name	Description
OnTemperatureChange	An event triggered when the air temperature changes
OnLuminanceChange	An event triggered when the luminance value changes
OnHumidityChange	An event triggered when the relative humidity value changes
OnwindSpeedChange	An event triggered when the wind speed value changes
OnPressureChange	An event triggered when the barometric pressure value changes
OnDewPointChange	An event triggered when the dew point value changes

#### **B. ZWAVE\_BATTERY**

The object allows reading the battery status. The status read is done cyclically every set time for the Interval feature of the ZWAVE\_WAKEUP object

Name	Description
BatteryLevel	Battery level of the Z-Wave module in percent
WarningLevel	Battery level below which warning events are generated

Name	Description
SetWarningLevel	Ustawia poziom ostrzegawczy baterii modułu Z-Wave

## **EVENTS**

Name	Description
OnChange	An event triggered when the device is banned
OnLowBattery	An event triggered when a battery drop is detected below the warning level
OnBatteryGood	An event triggered when the battery level returns to a value above the warning level

## C. ZWAVE\_WAKEUP

An object enabling setting and reading of the battery Wake Up time of the Z-Wave module. The default setting for the CLU is 600s (about 10 minutes). The minimum value is 600s (about 10 minutes), maximum 17180s (about 286 minutes). It is possible to set the value in step 1s (600s, 601s, 602s, etc.)

## FEATURES

Name	Description
Interval	The period of self-awakening of the Z-Wave module from the sleep mode in seconds
LastWakeUp	Time of the last awakening of the Z-Wave module from sleep mode

## METHODS

Name	Description
SetInterval	Sets the period of automatic awakening of the Z-Wave module from the sleep mode

#### **EVENTS**

Name	Description
OnWakeUp	An event triggered when the Z-Wave module wakes up from sleep mode

# D. ZWAVE\_CONFIG

The object displays information about communication parameters with the module in the Z-Wave network.

# FEATURES

Name	Description
NodeID	The number of the module (node) in the Z-Wave network (transmitted for each Z-Wave module after adding it to the controller)
Banned	<ul> <li>Information on blocking Z-Wave communication with the module:</li> <li>o – communication with the module is not blocked,</li> <li>1 – blocked communication with the module (module banned).</li> </ul> The blocking occurs when 3 consecutive attempts to communicate with the module fail (increment of the Failcount attribute by 3). A query is sent to the banned module every 1 minute - if the CLU receives a response, then the blocking will be removed and it is possible to try again to send the order to the module
FailCount	The number of unsuccessful attempts to communicate with the Z-Wave module. In case of failure of communication with the module (no response, confirmation, etc.), the feature is incremented by 1, then the attempt to repeat is twice (in 10s intervals). In case of failure, communication with the module is blocked (Banned = 1)

#### METHODS

Name	Description
RemoveBan	It removes the blocking of communication with the Z-Wave module (in the case when the feature Banned = 1). Calling the method enables re-sending the command to the module. NOTE! RemoveBan is not synonymous with the correct communication with the module again - it allows re-sending an order / query to the module! In the event of failure, the entire blocking process is restarted!
ClearFailCount	Clears the number of unsuccessful communication attempts

#### **EVENTS**

Name	Description
OnBanned	An event triggered when the device is banned

# 12. FAKRO AMZ Solar

# Module version: Type ID 0x0005 Manuf. ID 0x0085 Product ID 0x0112

## 12.1. General information

Handling of the FAKRO AMZ Solar module includes the possibility of window control - both through the maximum opening / closing, as well as setting the window opening percentage, changing the operating mode (also seasonal mode), and defining the parameters operating in a given mode. In addition, it allows you to change the configuration parameters (Fakro configuration interface).

**NOTE!** Adding / removing the device is done by pressing the 'P' button on the device during inclusion / exclusion (called on the CLU).

## 12.2. Objects

#### ZWAVE\_FAKRO

The object enables controlling the opening of the awning and reading the set opening percentage. It is possible to set the maximum value (opening / closing) as well as the percentage of the awning opening (0-100%). In addition, it is possible to set the device operating modes and parameters related to individual modes of operation.

**NOTE!** Information on specific modes of operation can be found in the device documentation provided by the manufacturer.

Name	Description
State	Device state: 0 - lack of movement, 1 - upward movement, 2 - downward movement
Percent	<ul> <li>Percentage value of the awning opening, where:</li> <li>0% - window closed,</li> <li>100% - window opened</li> <li>NOTE! The value of the Percent feature is refreshed when the awning controller completes the work - it should be taken into account when using this feature eg for the Slider component.</li> </ul>
Mode	Device operation mode: 0 - Manual - Manual, 1 - Semiauto - Semiautomatic, 2 - Auto - Automatic
SeasonMode	Seasonal mode of the device 0 - Summer - Summer, 1 - Winter - Winter NOTE! Parameter does not apply to manual mode Mode = 0
OpeningTime	The awning opening time in semi-automatic mode
Sensitivity	The sensitivity of the sun exposure level for the awning in automatic mode

**Uwaga!** The value of the set configuration parameters is refreshed at the time of wakeup of the given device (values are taken from the Z-Wave device).

## METHODS

Name	Description
Up	Awning up
Down	Awning down
Stop	Stop if the awning is in motion
Start	Awning up if previously move down, awning down if previously move up
SetPercent	Sets the percentage, where 100% - awning opened
SetMode	Sets the device's operating mode
SetSeasonMode	Sets the seasonal mode
SetOpeningTime	Sets the awning opening time
SetSensitivity	Sets the sensitivity of the sun exposure level

## **EVENTS**

Name	Description
OnChange	An event triggered when the window controller state changes
OnUp	An event will trigger at the time of changing from Stop to Up
OnDown	An event triggered when the state changes from Stop to Down
OnStart	An event triggered when the Start command is called
OnStop	An event triggered when the Stop command is issued

## ZWAVE\_CONFIG

The object displays information about communication parameters with the module in the Z-Wave network. It allows setting advanced configuration parameters of a given module (specified individually in the manual).

Name	Description
NodeID	The number of the module (node) in the Z-Wave network (transmitted for each Z-Wave module after adding it to the controller)
Banned	<ul> <li>Information on blocking Z-Wave communication with the module:</li> <li>o – communication with the module is not blocked,</li> <li>1 – blocked communication with the module (module banned).</li> </ul> The blocking occurs when 3 consecutive attempts to communicate with the module fail (increment of the Failcount attribute by 3). A query is sent to the banned module every 1 minute - if the CLU receives a response, then the blocking will be removed and it is possible to try again to send the order to the module
FailCount	The number of unsuccessful attempts to communicate with the Z-Wave module. In case of failure of communication with the module (no response, confirmation, etc.), the feature is incremented by 1, then the attempt to repeat is twice (in 10s intervals). In case of failure, communication with the module is blocked (Banned = 1)
Register	The register number (parameter) of the configuration that has been read / set recently using the available methods
Value	The value of the configuration register (parameter)

Name	Description
RemoveBan	It removes the blocking of communication with the Z-Wave module (in the case when the feature Banned = 1). Calling the method enables re-sending the command to the module. NOTE! RemoveBan it is not synonymous with the correct communication with the module again - it allows re-sending an order / query to the module! In the event of failure, the entire blocking process is restarted!
ClearFailCount	Clears the number of unsuccessful communication attempts
Set	Sets the value of a given configuration register (parameter): Register (register or parameter number), Value (the value of the register or parameter), Size (size of the sent register or parameter value - in bytes)
Get	Gets the value of a given configuration (parameter) register
SetDefault	Sets the default value for a given configuration (parameter) register

# **EVENTS**

Name	Description
OnBanned	An event triggered when the device is banned

# **13. FAKRO ARF**

## Module version: Type ID 0x0004 Manuf. ID 0x0085 Product ID 0x0011

## 13.1. General information

Operation of the FAKRO ARF module includes the option of controlling the roller - both the maximum opening / closing and the setting of the opening percentage of the roller.

**NOTE!** Adding / removing the device is done by pressing the 'P' button on the device during inclusion / exclusion (called on the CLU).

#### 13.2. Objects

#### A. ZWAVE\_FAKRO

An object that allows you to control the roller and read the set percentage of opening. It is possible to set the maximum value (opening / closing) as well as giving the percentage of the roller opening (0-100%).

## **FEATURES**

Name	Description
State	Roller state: 0 - Lack of movement 1 - upward movement 2 - downward movement
Percent	The opening percentage of the roller, where: 0% - roller closed, 100% - roller opened NOTE! The value of the Percent feature is refreshed when the roller completes the work - it should be taken into account when using this feature eg for the Slider component. NOTE! Calling the Stop method while roller is in movement does not refresh the Percent feature

Name	Description
Up	Roller upward
Down	Roller downward
Stop	Stop, if roller is in movement
Start	Roller up If previously move down, roller down If previously move up
SetPercent	Sets the percentage, where 100% - roller opened

Name	Description
OnChange	An event triggered when the roller state is changed
OnUp	An event triggered when the state changes from Stop to Up
OnDown	An event triggered when the state changes from Stop to Down
OnStart	An event triggered when the Start command is called
OnStop	An event triggered when the Stop command is issued

# B. ZWAVE\_CONFIG

The object displays information about communication parameters with the module in the Z-Wave network.

## FEATURES

Name	Description
NodeID	The number of the module (node) in the Z-Wave network (transmitted for each Z-Wave module after adding it to the controller)
Banned	<ul> <li>Information on blocking Z-Wave communication with the module:</li> <li>o – communication with the module is not blocked,</li> <li>1 – blocked communication with the module (module banned).</li> </ul> The blocking occurs when 3 consecutive attempts to communicate with the module fail (increment of the FailCount attribute by 3). A query is sent to the banned module every 1 minute - if the CLU receives a response, then the blocking will be removed and it is possible to try again to send the order to the module
FailCount	The number of unsuccessful attempts to communicate with the Z-Wave module. In case of failure of communication with the module (no response, confirmation, etc.), the feature is incremented by 1, then the attempt to repeat is twice (in 10s intervals). In case of failure, communication with the module is blocked (Banned = 1)

Name	Description
RemoveBan	It removes the blocking of communication with the Z-Wave module (in the case when the feature Banned = 1). Calling the method enables re-sending the command to the module. NOTE! RemoveBan is not synonymous with the correct communication with the module again - it allows re-sending an order / query to the module! In the event of failure, the entire blocking process is restarted!
ClearFailCount	Clears the number of unsuccessful communication attempts

Name	Description
OnBanned	An event triggered when the device is banned

# 14. FAKRO FTP\_V

## Module version: Type ID 0x0004 Manuf. ID 0x0085 Product ID 0x0011

## 14.1. General information

FAKRO FTP\_V module support includes window control - both through maximum opening / closing and setting the percentage of window opening.

Adding / removing the device is done by pressing the 'P' button on the device during inclusion / exclusion (called on the CLU).

## 14.2. Objects

## A. ZWAVE\_FAKRO

An object that allows you to control the opening of the window and read the set percentage of opening. It is possible to set the maximum value (opening / closing), and also to give the window's opening percentage (0-100%).

Name	Description
State	Device state: 0 - Lack of movement, 1 - opening, 2 - closing
Percent	<ul> <li>The percentage of window opening where:</li> <li>0% - window closed,</li> <li>100% - window opened</li> <li>NOTE! The value of the Percent feature is refreshed when the window controller finishes the work - it should be taken into account when using this feature eg for the Slider component.</li> </ul>
WaterSensor	Value from the rain sensor

Name	Description
Open	Opening the window
Close	Closing the window
Stop	Stop if the window is being opened or closed
Start	Closing the window if it was previously opened, opening the window if it was previously closed
SetPercent	Sets the percentage, where 100% - the window is open

#### **EVENTS**

Name	Description
OnChange	An event triggered when the window controller state changes
OnOpen	An event triggered when the state changes from Stop to Open
OnClose	An event triggered when the state changes from Stop to Close
OnStart	An event triggered when the Start command is called
OnStop	An event triggered when the Stop command is called
OnRainChange	An event triggered when the sensor state changes to the opposite one
OnRainOn	An event triggered when the high state is set on the sensor
OnRainOff	An event triggered when the low state is set on the sensor

# **B. ZWAVE\_CONFIG**

The object displays information about communication parameters with the module in the Z-Wave network.

## FEATURES

Name	Description	
NodeID	The number of the module (node) in the Z-Wave network (transmitted for each Z-Wave module after adding it to the controller)	
Banned	<ul> <li>Information on blocking Z-Wave communication with the module:</li> <li>o – communication with the module is not blocked,</li> <li>1 – blocked communication with the module (module banned).</li> </ul> The blocking occurs when 3 consecutive attempts to communicate with the module fail (increment of the Failcount attribute by 3). A query is sent to the banned module every 1 minute - if the CLU receives a response, then the blocking will be removed and it is possible to try again to send the order to the module	
FailCount	The number of unsuccessful attempts to communicate with the Z-Wave module. In case of failure of communication with the module (no response, confirmation, etc.), the feature is incremented by 1, then the attempt to repeat is twice (in 10s intervals). In case of failure, communication with the module is blocked (Banned = 1)	
Register	The register number (parameter) of the configuration that has been read / set recently using the available methods	
Value	The value of the configuration register (parameter)	

Name	Description
RemoveBan	It removes the blocking of communication with the Z-Wave module (in the case when the feature Banned = 1). Calling the method enables re-sending the command to the module. NOTE! RemoveBan is not synonymous with the correct communication with the module again - it allows re-sending an order / query to the module! In the event of failure, the entire blocking process is restarted!
ClearFailCount	Clears the number of unsuccessful communication attempts
Set	Sets the value of a given configuration register (parameter): Register (register or parameter number), Value (the value of the register or parameter), Size (size of the sent register or parameter value - in bytes)
Get	Gets the value of a given configuration (parameter) register
SetDefault	Sets the default value for a given configuration (parameter) register

Name	Description
OnBanned	An event triggered when the device is banned

# 15. Remotec ZXT-310

## Module version: ZXT-310EU HW: 00 FW: 1.10

## 15.1. General information

The support of the ZXT-310 Remotex module includes handling for learning and sending IR code, defining transmission parameters and reading the learning status of a given code by the device. It is also possible to define the module's wake-up period.

**The way of adding / removing:** 1x click the *PROG* button in the module during inclusion / exclusion - the red LED will flash 1x and then will turn on continuously. If the LED blinks 6x, it means that the adding process has failed.

**The method of restoring the device to the factory settings:** hold down the *PROG* button device for 10 seconds. After the procedure, the red LED should turn off and turn on again.

Port 1 is the internal IR LEDs of the device. Ports 2-6 are the external IR ports of the device, to which the cables connected to the set with IR transmitters are connected.

## 15.2. Device configuration

A. The way of teaching IR codes

- 1. Uczenie kodów odbywa się za pomocą Learning codes is done using the main object ZWAVE\_IR1
- 2. Select the Endpoint to which codes will be assigned by calling the SetEndpointNumber method. Each Endpoint has a representation in the form of an object (ZWAVE\_IR\_EP1, ... ZWAVE\_IR\_EP6)
- 3. Call the LearnCode method giving the IR code number between 1-384 at which we want the code to be saved. After calling the method, the LED on the device should turn off and light up again.
- 4. Within 15 seconds, press and hold the button on the remote control that you want to learn by pointing the remote control towards the "L" mark on the unit's casing at a distance of 1-3 cm.
  - If the IR code is programmed correctly, the LED on the device should blink 2x.
  - In case of failure, the LED on the device should blink 6x.

The learning status can also be read from the LearningStatus parameter. In addition, appropriate events are generated depending on the learning status (OnLearning, OnLearningOK, OnLearningFail, OnCommandFull)

Learning codes must be done for each endpoint separately. The maximum number of codes you can remember is 6 \* 64.

**NOTE!** The position of the remote control relative to the device during learning is crucial. It is recommended that the remote control is stationary relative to the device when the button is pressed. Incorrect position can cause the stored code to be incorrect despite the correct learning status.

**NOTE!** Memory of learned codes is saved after disconnecting the device's power supply. This memory is cleared after changing the AV device number and after removing the device from the Z-Wave network.

# B. The method of sending IR codes

- 1. Call the SendCode method specifying the number of the learned IR code from 1-384.
- 2. After calling the method, the LED on the device should go out and light up again, and the assigned code is sent to the target device.

**NOTE!** Sending codes can be performed for each of the six endpoints directly by selecting one of the ZWAVE\_IR\_EP objects or indirectly by selecting the ZWAVE\_IR object and configuring the endpoint number.

## C. Endpoints configuration

Endpoints (ZWAVE\_IR\_EP1, ZWAVE\_IR\_EP2, itd.) can be configured in two ways:

- indirectly through a common ZWAVE\_IR object in this case, first set the endpoint number, which will be configured using the SetEndpointNumber method.
- directly through individual ZWAVE\_IR\_EP objects coherent to individual endpoints. For a common ZWAVE\_IR object

You can assign a different IR port to each endpoint. There are 6 IR ports available. By default, port 1 is assigned to all endpoints. Port 1 is the device's internal IR LEDs. Ports 2-6 are the external IR ports of the device, to which the cables connected to the set with IR transmitters are connected.

After assigning an IR port to a given endpoint, you can set other parameters such as IR power (external transmitters only) and transmission mode.

**NOTE!** External transmitters have very low power and a small lighting angle, so they should be available near the IR receiver of the controlled device and properly directed. The light direction of the IR transmitters is coherent with the axis of the cable entering the IR transmitter housing.

**NOTE!** It is recommended not to change the AV device number (feature AvDeviceNumber) if you do not use the internal IR code of the device.

# 15.3. Objects

## A. ZWAVE\_IR

The object enables reading and writing configuration parameters of the previously selected endpoint and sending IR codes via this defined endpoint.

Name	Description
PortRouting	Returns the IR port number assigned to the currently selected endpoint (1 - internal IR port, 2 $\div$ 6 - external IR ports)
AvDeviceNumber	Returns the number of the AV device from the internal IR code library assigned to the currently selected endpoint (four-digit number from the ZXT-310 Code List)
EmitterPower	<ul> <li>Returns the power of the external infrared transmitter to the set IR port:</li> <li>0 – normal power</li> <li>255 – high power</li> <li>NOTE! Parameter EmmitterPower it is not configurable for port 1</li> </ul>
TransmissionMode	Returns the IR code transmission mode: 0 – continuous transmission, 255 – single pulse
EndpointNumber	Returns the number of the controlled endpoint (1 $\div$ 6)
FirmwareVersion	Returns the version number of the software
LibraryVersion	Returns the version number of the built-in IR code library
LearningStatus	<ul> <li>Returns the status of learning IR codes:</li> <li>0 – IR channel idle,</li> <li>1 – learning successful,</li> <li>2 – learning procedure on progress,</li> <li>3 – the maximum number of codes for a given Endpoint has been reached,</li> <li>4 – learning failed</li> </ul>

**NOTE!** The value of the set configuration parameters is refreshed at the time of wakeUp of the given device (values are taken from the Z-Wave device). For the time of configuration of the device parameters (SetAvDeviceNumber, SetEmitterPower, SetTransmissionMode, SetPortRouting) and correct reading of set features, it is possible to set the WakeUpInterval time for less than 60s. After making changes and completing the configuration of the above parameters, change the waking time to at least 60s.

Name	Description
SendCode	Sends an IR code with a specific number (code number in the 1-384 range, learned or available in the internal IR code library for the given AV device)
LearnCode	Invokes the learning mode of the IR code with a specific number (code number in the 1-384 range)
SetPortRouting	Sets the IR port number to be assigned to the currently selected endpoint
SetAvDeviceNumber	Sets the AV device number from the internal IR code library assigned to the currently selected endpoint (four-digit number from the ZXT-310 Code List)
	Sets the power of the external infrared transmitter
SetEmitterPower	<b>NOTE!</b> Parameter <i>EmmitterPower</i> is not configurable for port 1
SetTransmissionMode	Sets the IR code transmission mode
SetEndpointNumber	Sets the endpoint number to be controlled (1 $\div$ 6)

Name	Description
OnIrSend	An event triggered when the IR code is sent
OnLearningStatusChange	An event triggered when the status of the IR code learning mode changes
OnLearningOK	An event triggered when the status of learning IR code changes to "OK"
OnLearning	An event triggered when the IR learning mode status changes to " <i>Learning</i> "
OnLearning	An event triggered when the IR learning mode status changes to " <i>Command Full</i> "
OnLearningFail	An event triggered when the IR learning mode status changes to " <i>Learning Fail</i> "

#### B. ZWAVE\_IR\_EP

The object enables direct reading and writing of endpoint configuration parameters to which it relates, as well as sending IR codes via this endpoint. By default, port 1 is assigned to all endpoints (the value of the **PortRouting** attribute).

**NOTE!** In order for each subsequent object (ZWAVE\_IR\_EP1, ZWAVE\_IR\_EP2, etc.) to refer to the next port of the device (1-6), the **PortRouting** feature should be set first, for example: ZWAVE\_IR\_EP1 - **PortRouting**: 1 ZWAVE\_IR\_EP2 - **PortRouting**: 2 ... ZWAVE\_IR\_EP6 - **PortRouting**: 6

then send the configuration.

Name	Description
PortRouting	Returns the number of the IR port assigned to the endpoint (1 - internal IR port, 2 $\div$ 6 - external IR ports)
AvDeviceNumber	Returns the number of the AV device from the internal IR code library assigned to the endpoint (four-digit number from the ZXT-310 Code List)
EmitterPower	<ul> <li>Returns the power of the external infrared transmitter to the set IR port:</li> <li>0 - normal power</li> <li>255 - high power</li> <li>NOTE! The EmmitterPower parameter is not configurable for port 1</li> </ul>
TransmissionMode	Returns the IR code transmission mode: 0 – continous transmission, 255 – single pulse

Name	Description
SendCode	Sends an IR code with a specific number (code number 1-465, learned or available in the internal IR code library for the given AV device)
SetPortRouting	Sets the IR port number to be assigned to the currently selected endpoint
SetAvDeviceNumber	Sets the AV device number from the internal IR code library assigned to the currently selected endpoint (four-digit number from the ZXT-310 Code List)
Cottonitto (Rouse)	Sets the power of the external infrared transmitter
SetEmitterPower	<b>NOTE!</b> Parameter <i>EmmitterPower</i> is not configurable for port 1
SetTransmissionMode	Sets the IR code transmission mode

#### **EVENTS**

Name	Description
OnIrSend	An event triggered when the IR code is sent

## C. ZWAVE\_WAKEUP

An object that allows setting and reading the reading time of the Z-Wave module parameters. The default setting value for the CLU is 3600s (60 minutes). The minimum value is 10s, maximum 16777200s (about 194 days). It is possible to set the value in step 5s.

**NOTE!** It is not recommended to set the value of the wakeUp feature less than 60s during normal device operation. Decreasing the value can be useful in the case of 'teaching' codes by the device (generation of events changing the status of learning mode, as well as reading the LearningStatus feature), as well as setting configuration parameters.

## FEATURES

Name	Description
Interval	The period of self-awakening of the Z-Wave module from the sleep mode in seconds
LastWakeUp	Time of the last awakening of the Z-Wave module from sleep mode

## METHODY

Name	Description
SetInterval	Sets the period of automatic awakening of the Z-Wave module from the sleep mode

## **EVENTS**

Name	Description
OnWakeUp	An event triggered when the Z-Wave module wakes up from sleep mode

## D. ZWAVE\_CONFIG

The object displays information about communication parameters with the module in the Z-Wave network.

Name	Description
NodeID	The number of the module (node) in the Z-Wave network (transmitted for each Z-Wave module after adding it to the controller)
Banned	<ul> <li>Information of blocking Z-Wave communication with the module:</li> <li>o – communication with the module is not blocked,</li> <li>1 – blocked communication with the module (module banned).</li> <li>The blocking occurs when 3 consecutive attempts to communicate with the module fail (increment of the [FailCount] feature by 3). A query is sent to the banned module every</li> <li>1.5 minutes - if the CLU receives a response, then the blocking will be removed and it is possible to try again to send the order to the module</li> </ul>
FailCount	The number of unsuccessful attempts to communicate with the Z-Wave module. In the case of failure of communication with the module (no response, confirmation, etc.), the feature is incremented by 1, then the attempt to repeat is twice (in 30s intervals). In case of failure, communication with the module is blocked (Banned = 1)

Name	Description
RemoveBan	It removes the blocking of communication with the Z-Wave module (in the case when the feature Banned = 1). Calling the method enables re-sending the command to the module. <b>NOTE!</b> <i>RemoveBan it is not synonymous with the correct communication with the</i> <i>module again - it allows re-sending an order / query to the module! In the event of</i> <i>failure, the entire blocking process is restarted!</i>
ClearFailCount	Clears the number of unsuccessful communication attempts

#### **EVENTS**

Name	Description
OnBanned	An event triggered when the device is banned

# 16. Remotex ZXT-120

#### Module version: ZXT-120EU V1.0

#### 16.1. General information

The handling of the Remotex ZXT-120 module includes the possibility of learning and sending IR code, defining transmission parameters and reading the learning status of a given code by the device. It is also possible to define the module wake-up period.

**The way of adding / removing:** 1x click the PROG button in the module during inclusion / exclusion - the red LED will flash 1x and then it will turn on continuously.

**Method of restoring the device to factory settings:** hold down the PROG button on the device for 10 seconds. After about 5 seconds, the red LED will light up and then start blinking twice at the end of the process (about 10 seconds).

#### 16.2. Description of device configuration

- 1. The device can be configured in two ways:
  - 1. Teaching your own IR codes
  - 2. Use from the list of pre-defined codes available in the internal IR code library

#### A. The way of teaching IR codes

- 1. Learning codes is done using the main object ZWAVE\_IR1
- 2. Call the method SetAcDeviceNumber with the parameter AcDeviceNumber equal to '0000' sets the device in the mode of teaching new codes (outside the pre-defined list). After calling the method, the LED diode will blink 2x on the module.

- 3. Call the LearnCode method giving the IR code number from the range 0-22 under which we want the code to be saved. After calling the method, the LED on the device should go out and light up again.
- 4. Within 15 seconds, press and hold the remote control button that you want to learn by pointing the remote control towards the top of the device at a distance of 1-3 cm.
  - If the IR code is programmed correctly, the LED on the device should blink 2x.
  - In case of failure, the LED on the device should blink 6x.

The learning status can also be read from the LearningStatus parameter. In addition, appropriate events are generated depending on the learning status (OnLearning, OnLearningOK, OnLearningFail)

**NOTE!** The position of the remote control relative to the device during learning is crucial. It is recommended that the remote control is stationary relative to the device when the button is pressed. Incorrect position can cause the stored code to be incorrect despite the correct learning status.

**NOTE!** Memory of learned codes is saved after disconnecting the device's power supply. This memory is cleared after changing the AC device number and after removing the device from the Z-Wave network.

## B. The way of sending IR codes

- 1. Call the SendCode method specifying the number of the learned IR code from the range 0-22.
- 2. After calling the method, the LED on the device should go out and light up again and the assigned code is sent to the target device.

**NOTE!** The external transmitter has very low power and a small angle of light, so they should be placed near the IR receiver of the controlled device and properly directed. The light direction of the IR transmitters is consistent with the axis of the cable entering the IR transmitter housing.

**NOTE!** It is recommended not to change the AC device number (AcDeviceNumber feature) if you do not use the internal IR code of the device.

# 16.3. Objects

## A. ZWAVE\_IR

The object allows reading and writing of configuration parameters and sending IR codes.
Name	Description
AcDeviceNumber	Returns the number of the AC device from the internal library of IR codes (number from the ZXT-120 Code List)
EmitterPower	Returns the power of the external (connected) infrared transmitter: 0 – normal power 255 – high power
LearningStatus	<ul> <li>Returns the status of learning the IR codes:</li> <li>0 – IR channel idle,</li> <li>1 – learning successful,</li> <li>2 – the learning procedure is in progress,</li> <li>4 – learning failed</li> </ul>
SurroundIrControl	Multidirectional IR signal transmission: 0 - Disabled, 255 - Enabled

**NOTE!** The value of the set configuration parameters is refreshed at the time of wakeup of the given device (values are taken from the Z-Wave device). For the time of configuring the device parameters (SetAcDeviceNumber, SetEmitterPower, SetSurroundIrControl) and correct reading of the set features, it is possible to set the WakeUpInterval` time for less than 60s. After making changes and completing the configuration of the above parameters, change the waking time to at least 60s.

## METHODS

Name	Description
SendCode	Sends an IR code with a specific number (code number in the range 0-22, learned or available in the internal IR code library for a given AC device)
LearnCode	Invokes the learning mode of the IR code with a specific number (code number in the range 0-22)
SetAcDeviceNumber	Sets the AC device number from the internal IR code library (number from the ZXT-120 Code List)
SetEmitterPower	Sets the power of the external infrared transmitter
SetSurroundIrControl	Sets the multidirection of the IR signal

### **EVENTS**

Name	Description
OnIrSend	An event triggered when the IR code is sent
OnLearningStatusChange	An event triggered when the status of the IR code learning mode changes
OnLearningOK	An event triggered when the status of learning the IR code changes to "OK"
OnLearning	An event triggered when the IR learning mode status changes to "Learning"
OnLearningFail	An event triggered when the IR learning mode status changes to "Learning Fail"

# **B. ZWAVE\_BATTERY**

The object allows reading the battery status. The status read is done cyclically every set time for the Interval feature of the ZWAVE\_WAKEUP object

# FEATURES

Name	Description
BatteryLevel	Battery level of the Z-Wave module in percent
WarningLevel	Battery level below which warning events are generated

#### **METHODS**

Name	Description
SetWarningLevel	Sets the warning level of the Z-Wave module battery

## **EVENTS**

Name	Description
OnChange	An event triggered when the device is banned
OnLowBattery	An event triggered when a battery drop is detected below the warning level
OnBatteryGood	An event triggered when the battery level returns to a value above the warning level

### C. ZWAVE\_WAKEUP

An object that allows setting and reading the reading time of the Z-Wave module parameters. The default setting value for the CLU is 3600s (60 minutes). The minimum value is 10s, maximum 16777200s (about 194 days). It is possible to set the value in step 5s.

**NOTE!** It is not recommended to set the value of the wakeup feature less than 60s during normal device operation. Decreasing the value may be useful only in the case of 'teaching' codes by the device (generating changes in the status of learning mode, as well as reading the LearningStatus feature), as well as in setting configuration parameters

# FEATURES

Name	Description
Interval	The period of self-awakening of the Z-Wave module from the sleep mode in seconds
LastWakeUp	Time of the last awakening of the Z-Wave module from sleep mode

# METHODS

Name	Description
SetInterval	Sets the period of automatic awakening of the Z-Wave module from the sleep mode

# **EVENTS**

Name	Description
OnWakeUp	An event triggered when the Z-Wave module wakes up from sleep mode

# D. ZWAVE\_CONFIG

The object displays information about communication parameters with the module in the Z-Wave network.

# **FEATURES**

Name	Description
NodeID	The number of the module (node) in the Z-Wave network (transmitted for each Z-Wave module after adding it to the controller)
Banned	<ul> <li>Information of blocking Z-Wave communication with the module:</li> <li>o – communication with the module is not blocked,</li> <li>1 – blocked communication with the module (module banned).</li> <li>The blocking occurs when 3 consecutive attempts to communicate with the module fail (increment of the [FailCount] feature by 3). A query is sent to the banned module every</li> <li>1.5 minutes - if the CLU receives a response, then the blocking will be removed and it is possible to try again to send the order to the module</li> </ul>
FailCount	The number of unsuccessful attempts to communicate with the Z-Wave module. In case of failure of communication with the module (no response, confirmation, etc.), the feature is incremented by 1, then the attempt to repeat is twice (in 10s intervals). In case of failure, communication with the module is blocked (Banned = 1)

### METHODS

Name	Description
RemoveBan	It removes the blocking of communication with the Z-Wave module (in the case when the feature Banned = 1). Calling the method enables re-sending the command to the module. NOTE! RemoveBan it is not synonymous with the correct communication with the module again - it allows re-sending an order / query to the module! In the event of failure, the entire blocking process is restarted!
ClearFailCount	Clears the number of unsuccessful communication attempts

### **EVENTS**

Name	Description
OnBanned	An event triggered when the device is banned

1. Depending on the type of router used, its interface may differ from the general port configuration instruction.

2. This is the default port for the camera stream  $rtsp. \stackrel{\frown}{\leftarrow}$ 

3. Its IP address can be found in the list of currently connected devices in the router's interface. $\underline{e}$ 

4. Depending on what type of device is in use, its configuration may differ from the one provided in the manual.

5. In addition to the connection settings in the same section, you can check the box that determines the use of the hands-free mode after receiving a call

6. Where X and Y are the CLU names. ↩

7. Within the meaning of the instructions, the word consists of two bytes. $\underline{\mathbf{e}}$